Algilez
International Language

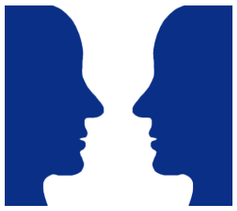
COURSEBOOK



Alan Giles

with additional assistance from Alessandro Benati and Robert Sharples, University of Greenwich

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 1 22/07/2014 20:01



Algilez
International Language

Coursebook

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 2 22/07/2014 20:01

© Alan Giles, Robert Sharples and Alessandro Benati, 2014

All rights reserved. Except as permitted under current legislation, no part of this work may be photocopied, stored in a retrieval system, published, adapted, transmitted, recorded or reproduced in any form or by any means, without the prior permission of the copyright owner. Enquiries should be addressed to Alan Giles, admin@algilez.com.

First published in 2014 for academic use only.

PRINTER'S DETAILS

Images © Getty Images unless otherwise noted. Images from *Love Actually* © Universal Studios Entertainment; image of Fergal Keane and extract from *From Our Own Correspondent* © BBC; Coursera logo © Coursera; Facebook logo © Facebook; Greenpeace logo and extract from website © Greenpeace; LinkedIn logo © LinkedIn; London Youth logo and extract from website © London Youth; Microsoft logo and extract from website © Microsoft; South Thames College logo and extract from website © South Thames College; Timeout logo and extract from website © Timeout;Twittter logo © Twitter; Yelp logo and extract from website © Yelp; all other logos and names © their respective owners. Tag cloud image created using http://www.wordle.net.

Every effort has been made to trace all copyright holders but if any have been missed the authors will be pleased to make amendments in the next edition of this publication.

Algilez started nearly 20 years ago, as an intellectual exercise, thinking about what features might be desirable in order to make a second language easier and quicker to learn. Over those years, Algilez has evolved to become a complete artificial language. In 2009 I began work with Professor Alessandro Benati of Greenwich University, in order to continue the development of Algilez and to bring some more critical academic involvement into the project.

The first results of our collaboration is this Algilez teaching book. It incorporates the current best practice in second language teaching and covers all of the main grammatical features of Algilez.

It is hoped that the combination of both the simple and logical construction of the Algilez language plus the teaching methods incorporated in the book, will enable students to make rapid progress in acquiring the language and also to enjoy the learning experience. Those students who complete all 10 units in the book will have learnt all of the key grammatical rules of Algilez and have a good knowledge of day to day vocabulary. Further progress then only requires learning and using the more advanced features of the grammar and additional vocabulary.

As is common in many language schools, the book is designed to be used by a teacher with a small class of 10-12 students, using pair-work and small discussion groups. This first edition, which is targeted at English language speakers, uses English as the language of instruction and English language web sites for much of the background information. It is hoped that future versions will be available for other languages speakers.
I hope you enjoy using and learning from this book.

Alan Giles
BSc (Hons), CEng MICE

www.algilez.com

Using this study guide

This guide is designed to be used in a class. It introduces the Algilez language over ten units, starting from basic introductions and the Algilez alphabet and covering all the tenses and key vocabulary. We expect that by the end of this course you will reach a level equivalent to a GCSE. As this is the first time this language has ever been taught, though, your feedback will be very important.

Each unit is spread over four double pages (the first three units have additional material at the end of the unit for consolidation). The first pages in each unit are designed to generate discussion, to start using the new language as early as possible. The next pages involve a mixture of listening, speaking, reading and writing activities to develop knowledge of Algilez as well as practising it.

At the end of the book there is a thorough grammar and vocabulary reference that may be useful as you work through the units.

This is a new language, and this will be the first time it has been taught. We hope you enjoy studying it as much as we have enjoyed preparing these materials.

Robert Sharples
Centre for Applied Research and Outreach in Language Education (CAROLE), University of Greenwich.

Unit 1: welcome to



Nʌm mɛʌ bɛz .....

Mɛ ʃɛz ɛ .....

Vocabulary box:

Gɹɪtɪ	*Hello*	K ʌs ɣu ɒqɪz	*Where are you from?*	*ɬl bɛz ʌmklʌspɛ ʌɾmɛ*
Mɪtɪz ɣu bɛz plɛsʌ	*Pleased to meet you*	Mɛ bɛz ɒ Nɪhon	*I am from Japan*	*ɣɛ, no*
K hɛf ɣuʌ	*How are you?*	Nʌm mɛʌ bɛz Kʌθɪ	*My name is Cathy*	*ʔk, tʌnkɪ*
Ʌl bɛz qudʌ, k ɣu	*I'm well, and you?*	K ɛf nʌm ɣuɾʌ bɛz	*What is your name?*	*₵ʌ dʌpɛz*
Gudɛbu ɛ London	*Welcome to London*	*ʃɛ bɛz ʈom.*		

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 1 22/07/2014 20:01

my world



This is Tom

He's my classmate

yes, no

please, thank you.

that depends

1. Introduce yourself to the people at your table. Are there any other phrases you need? Ask the teacher.

2. Listen to the introductions. Who:

a) is from Durban? .....
b) is from Sao Paulo? .....
c) is from New York? .....

3. Look at the vocabulary box. In Algilez, how do you ...

a) ask a question? .....

b) write the verbs for 'have' and 'be'? .....

c) say 'me', 'you' and 'he'? .....

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 2 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 1: welcome to

Listening and speaking

1. Listen to this conversation and complete your own :



Gɾɪtɪ! K ɟu bɛz ɢudhɛfʌ.

Gɾɪtɪ! Ggudhɛfʌ tʌnkɪ. K ɟu

Ggudʌ. K ɛf bɛz nʌm ʌɾɟu.

Nʌm mɛʌ bɛz hɛɵʌ

K hu ɟu posɛbɪz ol.

h ... ɛ ... ɵ ... ʌ





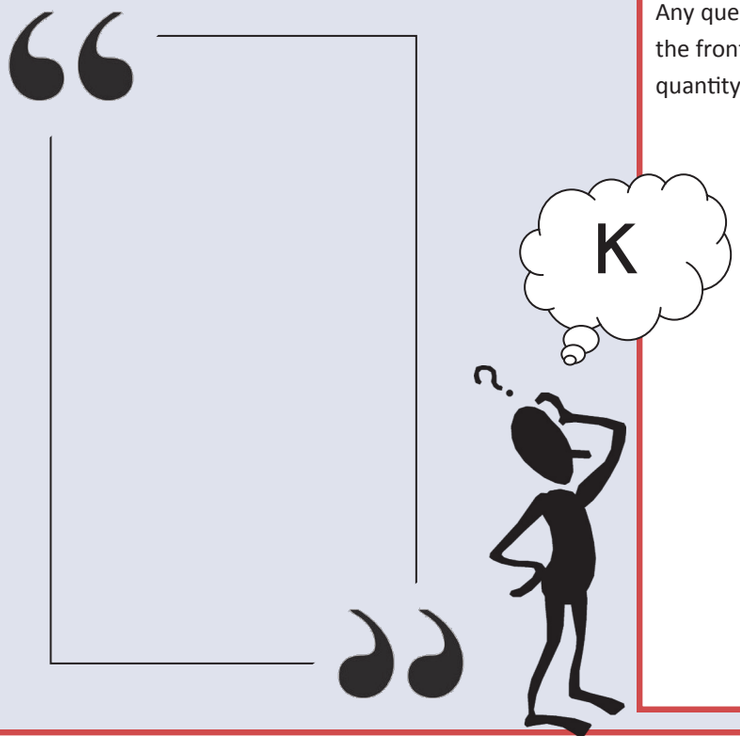
Gɾɪtɪ. Nʌm mɛʌ bɛz .....

K ɟu posɛbɪz ol .....

Mɛ hɛɢɛz o .....



2. Use the vocabulary box on page 1 to introduce yourself to the rest of the class.



Language spot *asking questions with 'K'*

Any question in Algilez can be made by putting K (pronounced 'kɛ') at the front, then followed by the word for thing (ɛf), place (ʌs), quantity (ɟɛ), person (pɛ) and so on.

K ɛf nʌm ɟuɾʌ bɛz *(What is your name?)*

K ʌs ɟu ʃɛz *(Where do you live?)*

There are other question words too:

K ɛf	*what ...*	K tɛ	*when*
K ur	*what time*	K sɛ	*which*
K ʌɾpɛ	*whose*	K ɟɛ	*how many*
K rɛ	*why*	K hu	*how*

You can put 'K' in front of a statement and turn it into a question (no need then for an additional question word)

K ɟu lɹkɛz bɪr *(Do you like beer?)*

Sometimes questions can be shortened:

K hɛf ɟuʌ *(Query your health—How are you?)*

0	1	2	3	4	5
zʌ	ʌn	du	trɪ	fv r	fʌɾ

6	7	8	9	10	20	30
sɪs	sɛɾ	ok	nɪn	ʌʃ	duʌʃ	trɪʌʃ

40	50	60	70	80	90	100
fv rʌʃ	*fʌɾʌʃ*	*sɪsʌʃ*	*sɛɾʌʃ*	*okʌʃ*	*nɪnʌʃ*	*sɛn*

5. Look at the numbers to the right complete the sums using Algilez (the first is done for you):

Here are words for:

plus	*minus*	*times*	*divide*	*equals*
vu	lu	om	ʌt	ɛk
+	-	*	/	=



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 3 22/07/2014 20:01

my world

Listening and speaking

3 Listen and underline the correct words:

Gɾɪtɪ! Nʌm mɛʌ bɛz ɣuɾɪko / ɣuɾɛko

Mɛ ʃɛz ɛ Sʌo pʌulo / Sʌo pʌolo.

4 Talk to four students. Write their names and home towns.

A: Gɾɪtɪ, nʌm mɛʌ bɛz Ʌlʌn.

B: K hu ɣu posɛbɪz ol.

A: Ʌ-l-Ʌ-n

A: Mɛ ʃɛz ɛ London.

B: K hu ɣu posɛbɪz ol.

A: l-o-n-d-o-n

Asking for help



ʔk puz ɾɛlɛtʌ



ʔk ɾɪpouz ¢ɛ



K ɛf bɛz ¢ɛ ʌɣ Ʌlɋɪlɛz



K ɣu ɪbhɛpuz mɛ

A query/question begins with K. A request for something begins with ʔk

But what's the difference between a query and a request?



The Algilez Alphabet

Latin	Ʌlɋɪlɛz		name
ã	ɹ	far, car	a (r)
ø	ɤ	Fort, saw	o (r)
a	ʌ	shut	uh
b	b	bed	be
c	¢	cheat, cheddar	che
d	d	den, dead	de
e	ɛ	bed, deaf	e
f	f	flat	fe
g	ɋ	great, get	ge
h	h	hem, hot	he
i	ɪ	feet, cheat	ee
j	ʝ	judge, jet	je
k	k	kettle	ke
l	l	let	le
m	m	mile	me
n	n	net	ne
o	o	hot, shot	o
p	p	pet	pe
q	ɵ	thistle, thread	the
r	ɾ	red	re
s	s	set	se
t	t	ten	te
u	u	chute, food	oo
v	ɾ	vet	ve
w	ʏ	wet	we
x	ʃ	ship, shed	she
y	ɣ	yet	ye
z	z	zebra	ze



10 + 2 = ʌʃ + du = ʌʃdu	55 + ʔ3 = … + … = …
2 * 3 = … * … = …	65 + 36 = … + … = …
12 / 4 = … / … = …	18 * 5 = …* …= …
ʔ7 - 11 = … - … = …	200 / 50 = … / … = …

6. Write six more sums for your partner to complete:

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 4 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 1: welcome to

Vocabulary Box

More greetings:

Let me introduce myself/my friend
Lɛʊz mɛ sʊtroɪz/troɪz frɛn mɛvʌ

Are you Peter Smith?
K ju sʊnʌmɛz Pɪtɛr Smɪθ

Hello, how are you?
Grɪtɪ, K hɛf juʌ

Fine thanks, and you?
Gʊdhɛfʌ tʌnkɪ. K ju

See you later / tomorrow.
Mɛ sʊz ju ʊztɛʌ / ʊzdɛ

How was your flight/journey
K ɛʃ boz flɪt / gɔ juvʌ

Is this your first visit to Europe?
K ʃɛ bɛz vɪs ʌnʌ ʌvju ʊ Jurop

Transport:

When is the plane from Perth due?
K ʊr flɪt ɔ Pɛrθ ɛbʊʊz

I can't find my luggage.
Mɛ nɔɪbfɪnɛz gɔʌp mɛvʌ

Where can I get a taxi?
K ʌs mɛ tʊz kʌb

How much to town / the airport?
K prʌs gɪz ʊ mɪdvɪl / flɪtgɔʌs

I want to go to the Hilton Hotel
Mɛ vɪʃgɛz ʊ tɛl Hɪlton

Stop here, please.
ʔk sɛsʊz hɛ

Asking for help:

I don't understand
Mɛ nostɛnɛz

Please speak more slowly
ʔk pʊz vɛlɛtʌ

How do you say that in English?
K hʊ ju pɪz ¢ɛ jɪz Ɛngɫʌndpo

Families:

Father, mother, husband, wife, son,

Pɪvɪl, pɪrɛl, nʊpɪl, nʊpɛl, ¢ʊɪl

Brother, daughter, sister, uncle, aunt

Sɪbɪl, ¢ʊɛl sɪbɛl, onkɪl, onkɛl



Listening

1. Listen to Yuriko introducing herself to Alan at the airport. Put the sentences in order:

- ◯ Gʊdhɛfʌ tʌnkɪ. K ju
- ◯ Mɪtɪz ju bɛz plɛsʌ
- ◯ Grɪtɪ
- ◯ K ju sʊnʌmɛz ʌlʌn

2. One of the phrases Alan uses is in the vocabulary box on the left. Listen again and tick the one you hear.



Working across cultures

Greetings and first impressions

Business Coach Mary M. Mitchell has this to say about greetings between cultures:



> Methods and styles of greeting vary greatly around the world […] and it is important to know what is expected in differing circumstances. After all, it's the moment of greeting when crucial first impressions are made. (themitchellorganization.com)



In your culture, would you greet someone differently if they were:

- older than you?
- a different gender?
- more senior?
- younger than you?



Look at the map on pages 1-2. How would you greet the five people pictured (from Australia, Japan, Brazil, South Africa and the UK)?

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 5 22/07/2014 20:01

my world



Listening and Speaking

3. *Without the sound:* watch this clip from the film *Love Actually*, which shows several groups of people arriving at Heathrow Airport in London. Choose one group of characters to work on.



http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iEQPXDGRaEk

4. Who are the characters? How are they related and how well do they know each other?

5. Watch the clip (or the part showing your group of characters) several times, noting down what you think they might say. Use the vocabulary boxes in this unit to write the dialogue in Algilez.

6. Practice acting out your dialogue, focusing on fluency and pronunciation, as well as body language.

7. Present your dialogue in front of the group. Do different groups speak differently? Can you express these differences in Algilez?

If you don't have access to the internet there are still images at the back of this book (after unit 10).

Writing and speaking

8. Each of the pictures below shows a conversation. Work with a partner to write the conversation in Algilez.

1



2



3



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 6 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 1: review

Vocabulary check

REVIEW

A Tick all the vocabulary areas you feel confident with:

introducing yourself	asking personal information	asking questions with 'K'	counting to 100	spelling names and other words

B Look at activity 7 on the previous page. Can you use the vocabulary pages here and in the workbook to rewrite it completely in Algilez? Act it out with a partner to build in some pronunciation practice.

C Look at 'working across cultures' on page 5. Can you confidently do all the vocabulary tasks above at the different levels of formality? Who will you need to use Algilez with — make some quick notes on the different vocabulary you will need (think about how to address people and how to get their attention especially)

EXPAND

D Stuck for words? Match the two halves of these sentences for extra useful phrases:

ɲk puz …	Gretʌ…	Mɛ	Mɛ	ɲk	ɲk
nonɛz	rɛletʌ	rɪtuz ¢ɛ	Ol nobɛz pʏtʌ	oreuz ¢ɛ	fɛz no

ASK IT			ANSWER IT			EXPAND IT
K ɛf bɛz	| fonnum	| ɣurʌ	fonnum	| mɛrʌ	| bɛz …..	ɣu ɪbfonuz mɛ ɛ ….
	| ʃodɛn	| ɣɪrʌ	ʃodɛn	| mɪrʌ	|	Mɛ ʃɛz ɛ London ɛ (ʃodɛn) …
	| nʌm	| …	nʌm	| mɛrʌ	|	Kɲluz mɛ ťom

E Look back through the vocabulary in this unit and organise the words into groups. Organise them in any way that makes sense to you—perhaps grouping them by meaning (such as 'phrases for saying hello'), putting them into phrases or pairing opposites. You might find a mind map useful, you might want to use colours or arrows. What's most important is that you find a method that works for you.

When you have made your vocabulary notes, compare them with other people's and write down three tips you could use again to help you remember the Algilez vocabulary:



VOCAB LEARNING IDEAS

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 7 22/07/2014 20:01

Progress check

1. *Bingo!* Make a bingo card (like the one here) on a spare sheet of paper using numbers 1-99. The winner is the first person to mark off all their numbers and shout "Bingo!"



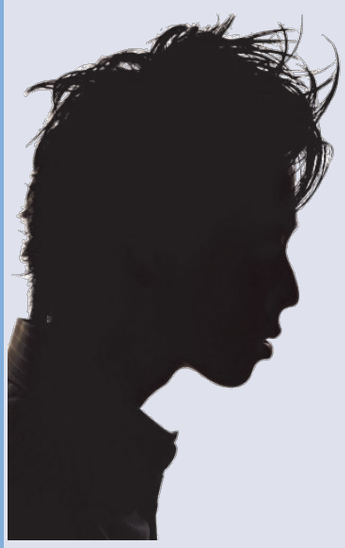
2. Change the words and numbers in *italics* so they are true for you:

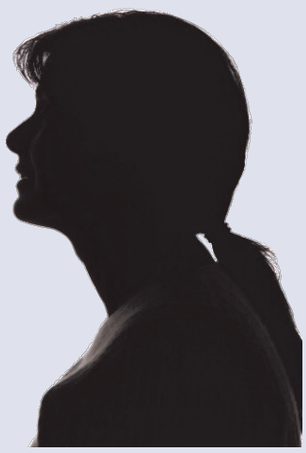
a) Mɛ ʌɹkɪz *sɛɾ dɛɪɬ¢ ʌɪk*
b) Mɛ ɾɛz *tɾɪ sɪbɪlɪ ʌɛ ʌn sɪbɛl*
c) Mɛ ʌɟɛz *dɯʌʃ fʌɾ*
d) Mɛ ʃɛz ɛ *123 ɮɾɪk Sɾɪt*

3. Using the words and phrases you have learnt in this unit, talk to your classmates and use their information to complete the table below. The vocabulary page (opposite) might be useful. In the last two rows, choose questions of your own:

Full question	person 1	person 2	person 3	person 4	person 5
Nʌm					
*V*ɪl					
*V*ɪsoz					

4. Using the information from exercise 3, write a short description of a classmate (in Algilez) to go on the wall. Illustrate them with a photo or drawing. There is space below to make notes.





Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 8 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 2: food, drink



Pɪz wɛ Wɒdɒm

1. How are these people related? Are they:

Sɪbʧʊɛl / sɪbʧʊɪl / nʊpɛl / nʊpɪl / frɛnɪl pɪrɛl/ pɪrɪl/ sɪbɛl / sɪbɪl / ɒnkɛl / ɒnkɪl

2. Choose two people from this picture and write a short description of them. What are they doing, do they look happy, bored? Make a note of any extra vocabulary you need.

3. What types of food do you like? Make a note of your favourites, then compare with others in the class. Present your results as a graph. You might find the vocabulary box useful.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 9 22/07/2014 20:01

and people



Vocabulary Box

Pronouns

mɛ	| lɪkɛz	| spʌɢɛtɪ
ɟu	|	| ʏɛɟɪ
ɪl/ɛl (ul)	|	|
mɪ	|	
ʏɪ	|	
ɪlɪ/ɛlɪ (ulɪ)	|	

Describing food

The	|noodles	|are	|too	|hot
	|ɲudɪ	|bɛz	|mom	|hɪtɛmʌ
My	food	|is	|	|cold
ɟud	mɛʏʌ	|bɛz	|	|kodʌ
Her	fish	|is	|	|dɪkʌ
fɛʃ	ɛlʏʌ	|bɛz	|	

Describing self and others

mɪ bɛz / ɪl bɛz / ɛl bɛz …

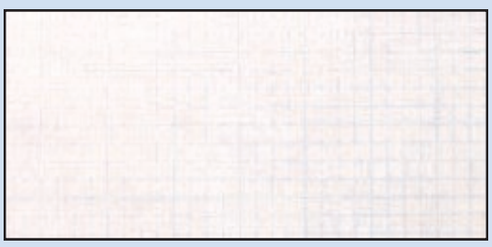
Studpɛ (lʏrʌ) / lʏrɪr

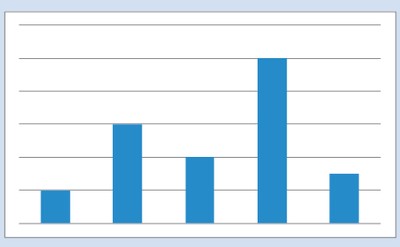
Mɛ ɣɪrɛz dunʃ sɛʏ

ɛl bɛz hʌpʌ

Types of food and drink

bag	bʌɢ
bottle	bot
bread roll	lofɛt
chicken wrap	pʌk ɢʌlɪsʌ
chips	¢ɛpɪ
cola (Pepsi/Coke)	kolʌ
fried chicken	ɢʌlɪs frɪʌ
glass (drinking)	ɢlɛs
ham salad	slʌd hɛmʌ
hamburger	flɛʃkɛk
loaf	lof
packet	pʌkɛt
pizza	pɪtsʌ
samosa	sʌmosʌ
soup	sup
spaghetti	spʌɢɛtɪ
sushi	suʃɪ
tomato ketchup	tomsʏs
vinegar	ʏɛɢ
wine	ʏɪn





Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 10 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 2: food, drink

Cooking for friends

Vocabulary Box

Buying and selling

I'd like ...	Mɛ ʌɪʃɛz ...
Do you have ...	K ju ɾɛz ...
How much is ...	K prʌs ...
2 kilos of ...	du kɪlɑɾʌm ɟɛ ..
Would you like ..	K ju ʌɪʃɛz ...
What type of ...	K sɛ ....
Which one ...	K sɛ ʌn ...
How many?	K ɟɛ ...
Not that one ...	No ¢ɛ ʌn

Liking and disliking

like	lɪkɪz
dislike	oplɪkɪz
don't like	nolɪkɪz
love	lovɪz
hate	hʉtɪz
prefer	prɛfɪz
want	ʌɪʃɪz

Cooking

beat (eggs)	mɪʃɪz (ɛɢɪ)
chop	kʉtɛmɪz
cook	kʉkɪz
crush (garlic)	krʉʃɪz (ɢɪlɪk)
cut up	ʌtkʉtɪz
grate (cheese)	brʌdkʉtɪz (¢ɪs)
peel (potatoes)	skɪnɪz (tʉbɪ)
wash (salad)	ʌɪoʃɪz (slʌd)
bake	bʌɪkɪz
barbeque	ɢrɪlɢrɛdɪz
boil	bɪlɪz
fry	frɪɪz
grill	ɢrɪlɪz
kebab	kɛbʌpɪz
roast	rʉsɪz
sauté	frɪɛtɪz
stew, stewing	stʉɪz
stir fry	tʏnfrɪɪz

What are you cooking?

1. Work in a group of three. Choose three dishes to prepare and write a list of ingredients to buy. Don't forget the quantities you need!

ʃopɪz

2. Write out the recipes in Algilez and give them to another group of three.

Work outside class

3. Consolidate the vocabulary by ...

- Cooking these recipes and bringing in the dishes to share with the class
- Presenting the recipes in front of the class, using a poster or PowerPoint
- Making a class recipe book (online or on paper for everyone to keep)

Language spot

adjectives and adverbs

Add 'ʌ' to a word to make it into an adjective or adverb:

✔ red car	kɪɪ ɾɛdʌ
✔ she acted bravely	ɛl doz brʌvʌ

Adjectives and adverbs follow the noun or verb and they can go in any order:

✔ a large, blue, old book
buk ɛmʌ, blʉʌ, ʉɟʌ

These adjectives and adverbs might be useful in your recipe:

fresh	frɛʃʌ
large	ɛmʌ
ripe	ʌɟɛʃʌ
white	ʌʉtʌ
small	ɛtʌ
brown	brʉnʌ

Tip: Any word ending in 'ʌ' refers back to the previous word.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 11 22/07/2014 20:01

and people

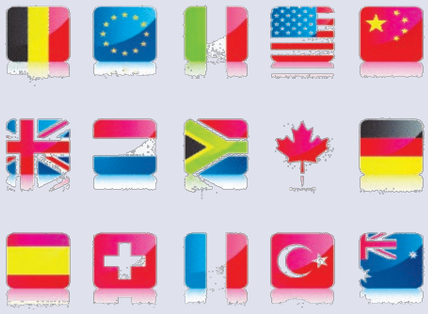
Nationalities and national dishes

ɴʌʃʏkɪ vɛ dɪʃɪ nʌʃʌ

4. Match the flags to the right with the nationalities below. What other countries would be useful to know?

5. What is the national dish of Britain? Do you know of any regional specialities?

6. Work with a small group to complete the table below with as much detail as possible.



nʌʃ	nʌʃʏk	dɪʃ nʌʃʌ	ɬtɪz ʌd / ɛ	Sɛtɪ dɪfʌ

7. Use this information as a starting point to produce a more detailed piece of research into another country. You will need to consider:

dɪnstɪt	poster	report	presentation
hu vʔkʌ	alone	pair	group (of .....)
tɛlɪm	next class	two weeks	date (.....)
Ɛdɪ	class notes	online	other people
Lɛn	..... words	..... sides	..... poster size

8. Use this space to note down your title and outline plan:

Vocabulary

9. Match the nationalities (written in Algilez) to the flags above:

Sʌvθ Afrɪkʌpɛ	bɛlʝɪkpɛ	brɪtɛnpɛ
dɒɪɕlʌntpɛ	fronspɛ	ʃoŋɋʌɯpɛ
ʃvʌɪtzpɛ	ɪtʌlɪʌpɛ	Ostrʌlɪʌpɛ
nɛdɛrlʌntpɛ	Kʌnʌdʌpɛ	turkɪyɛpɛ
Ɛspʌnyʌpɛ	yuroppɛ	Ʌmɛrɪkʌpɛ

Language spot *nationalities*

Countries are written in Algilez as they are pronounced, but using that country's pronunciation:

- ✔ Germany > Deutschland > dɒɪɕlʌnt

Add 'pɛ' (person) to make a nationality,

Add 'po' (speech) to make a language.

- ✔ A German person > dɒɪɕlʌntpɛ
- ✔ French language > fronspo



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 12 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 2: food, drink

Organising a party!

Vocabulary Box

Meals, eating and drinking

bagel	bʌɋɛl
baguette	brɛdpʊs
baked potato	tʊb bʌɪkʌ
beer	bɪr
brie	ɋɪs brɪʌ
cake	kɛk
cheeseburger	flɛʃkɛk ɋɪsʌ
chicken leg	lɛɋ ɋʌlɪsʌ
chicken wrap	pʌk ɋʌlɪsʌ
coffee	kʌf
cola	kolʌ
coleslaw	kolslʏ
crisps	ɋɪpɪ
doughnut	frɪdof
fizzy water	nɛlʋʏt ɋʌsʌ
ham	hɛm
hummous	hʊmos
ice cream	ɪɪskrɪm
lemonade	sʋɪtlɪmon
mayonnaise	mʌɟonsʏs
milk	mɛk
mineral water	nɛlʋʏt
naan bread	brɛd nɪɪnʌ
napkin (paper)	ʃɪdklof pʌpʌ
orange juice	ɟʊs rʌnɟʌ
peanuts	ʌrʌɋɪsnɪt
peas	pɪsʊmɪ
pitta bread	brɛd pɪtʌ
red wine	rɪn rɛdʌ
roll	lofɛt
salad dressing	slʌdsʏs
salami	sʌlʌmɪ
sausage	sʌɟ
side salad	slʌd sɛdʌ
tea	ɋɪ
white bread	brɛd ʋʊtʌ
white wine	rɪn klɪrʌ
wholemeal bread	brɛd hʊlɋrɛnʌ

Conjunctions

and	ʋɛ
but	kʋʌ
because (reason)	rɛ
that	ʃʌ / ɋʌ
although	ɋɪnrɛ
when (that time)	ɋɛtɛ

Top tip: you'll need lots of personalised vocabulary in this section. We've designed the workbook and the Algilez dictionary to be helpful, but don't forget your own notes!

K pɛ ɟʊ rɪtʊz

Make a list of all the people in your class. Add a reason they'd be good to invite, their favourite food or drink and their favourite type of music.

mɛ ʋɪʃrɪtɛz ...	rɛ ʊl bɛz	ʊl lɪkɪz ...	ʋɛ lɪz ...

K ɛf ɟɪ nɪdtʊz

Work in pairs or small groups. Don't forget to have something for people who are very hungry, who just want snacks or drinks.

ʃopɪz	ɛfɪ ʌddʊz
1.	1. .....
2.	2. .....
3.	3. .....
4.	4. .....
5.	5. .....



K pɛ dʊz ɪɋ ɛf

mɛ .....

....

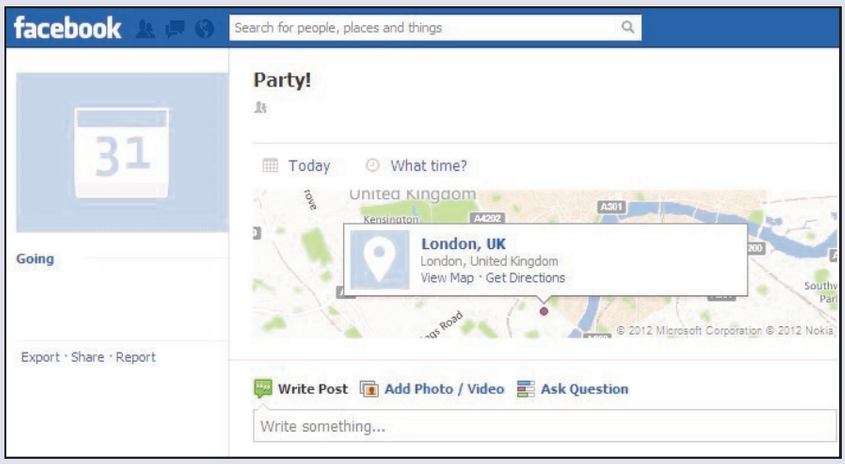
....

....

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 13 22/07/2014 20:01

and people

K hʉ ɟʉ ɹnfʉz pɛɹ



What sort of party will it be? Why should people come to yours and not another party that night? Who's going? What will you have—a DJ, the whole family, great food? ***Give as much detail as possible...***

Write up what you did

(The language spot will help with the tenses and vocabulary)

K pɛ ɟʉ ɻɪtoz

K ɛf ɟʉ ʉtɹɪdoz

K ɛf ɟʉ doz pɴ prɛpɪz

K hʉ ɟʉ ɻʌdoz fɛsɛt

What sort of party?



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 14 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 2: review

Vocabulary check

Appearance and Personality

beard	bɪb
black hair	hɛr blʌkʌ
blond hair	hɛr blonʌ
fair hair	hɛr pʌlʌ
chatty	poɪʃʌ
clever	klɛvʌ
curly hair	hɛr kʏvʌ
funny	lʌfkʏʌ
hard working	dɛʃɛmʌ
impatient	ɔppɪʃʌ
laugh	lʌf
lazy	doɕʌ
long hair	hɛr lɛnɛmʌ
moustache	stɔʃ
noisy	sʊnɔɕʌ
pessimistic	zʌhɔpfʏtʌ
plait	hɛr ʋɪrɛtʌ
pony tail	hɛr ɛkʋɪstolʌ
sense of humour	mʊrfɪl
serious	sʌdɛtʌ
short hair	hɛr lɛnɛtʌ
short (height)	tʊlɛtʌ
shoulder-length	ʃʊdlɛnʌ
shy	ʃʌɪʌ
slim	slɛmʌ
smile	smɪl
straight hair	hɛr sɪtʌ
stubble	bɪbɛt
tall	tʊlɛmʌ
wavy hair	hɛr ʋʌrʌ

REVIEW

1 The World Factbook lists 195 countries. How many can you name, in Algilez, with their nationality and languages?
ʌn sʊmʌt pʏ ɪɕ ɛf krɛkʌ.



2 Name the national dishes of as many countries as possible, together with the main ingredients.
ʌn sʊmʌt pʏ ɪɕ ɛf krɛkʌ.

3 Write three sentences describing each person in your class , but *don't add their name*. Give your descriptions to a partner and see if they can guess who you are describing.
ʌn sʊmʌt pʏ ɪɕ ɛf krɛkʌ.

EXPAND

Word webs

Use word webs to expand your vocabulary from this unit.

- Start with a very plain word like plɛsʌ, and add to it in positive and negative directions.
- Build a flow diagram of the phrases you've learnt to help remember them for conversations later



ASK IT	ANSWER IT	EXPAND IT
K mɛ ʌdlɛrʊz | fʊd / ɪk K ju rɛz ɛn |	Jɛ, ju ʌdlɛɛz / Nɔ, mɛ ɢrɛtɛz ... Jɛ, mɪ rɛz / Nɔ, mɪ norɛz	Sɛtʌ! / Sʏrʊz jʊsʊʌ! Mɪ ɛztotoz Ol bɛz ɪn kodʏr / klʊs Ol bɛz on ʃɛf
K ju nolɛz | ɪl / ɛl / ʊlɪ K ɛʃɛz | ɪl / ɛl	Jɛ, ɪl bɛz frɛn / tɪɕɔr / kosɪl ʌrmɛ ɪl bɛz ɛm frɛnɛʃʌ / sʏrɪrʌ / lʌf-kʏʌ	Mɪ mɪtoz |ɛ klʌs ʌlɢɪlɛzʌ |ɛ fɛsɛt / jʊn |ɛ skʊl

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 15 22/07/2014 20:01

Progress check

4. Listen to the descriptions and use the information to complete the table:

Nʌm	ʌJ	Nʌʃɤk	pɛqpo	lɔkɪz	opliɔkɪz



5. Correct these sentences—there are two grammar mistakes in each:

- Ozdɛ mɛ qɯz ɯ ʃopɪ ʍɛ otɪdoz sɪ pom.
- Ɯ doɪ¢lʌnt pɛɪ pɛz doɪ¢lʌntpɛ.
- Grɪtɪ. ʔk ɪnqoz ʍɛ sɪtɪz.
- K nʌʃ hɛqɯz ɟɯ.

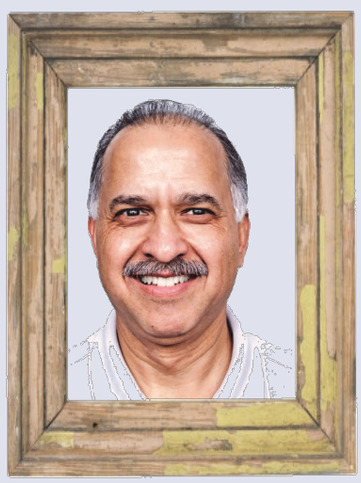


Work outside class

6. Keep a diary for a week. Each day, record where you were, what you did and who you were with. Make a note of any interesting activities or conversations you had, and include anything you ate.

At the end of the week, choose how you will present your diary:

- Talking about your week without notes, in front of the group,
- Writing a summary of the entries in accurate Algilez,
- Putting a public version of your diary online, using images and links.



7. Make a note below of the things you found easy or difficult in this unit. What do you need to do to revise?



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 16 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 2: review

Vegetables	Vɛʤɪ
artichoke	sʌɪnʌr
asparagus	ʌspʌrʌgʊs
aubergine	sɒlʌnʊm
beetroot	bɪtrʊt
broad bean	fʌbʌbɪn
broccoli	brɒkɒl
brussels sprout	ɡɛmɪs
butternut squash	kʊkʊrbɪt
cabbage	brʌsɪk
carrot	kʌrɒt
cauliflower	ɒlɛrʌk
celeriac	sɛlɛrɪʌk
celery	ʌpɪʊm
chilli (pepper)	ʧɪlɪ
courgette	zʊkɪn
cucumber	kʊkʊm
fennel	fɒɛnɪkʊlʊm
French bean	ɡrɪnbɪn
garlic	ɡɾlɪk
green pepper	kʌpsɪkʊm ɡrɪnʌ
Jerusalem arti-choke	hɛlɪʌnəʊs
leek	ʌlɪʊm
lettuce	lʌktʊkɪs
mushroom	kʌmpɛsɪs
okra	ʌbɛlmɒsʧʊs
onion	ɒnɣɒn
pak choi	brʌsɪkʌrʌp
parsnip	pɪsnɪp
peas	pɪsʊm
potato	tʊb
pumpkin	kʊkʊrɪs
radish	rʌfʌnʊs
red cabbage	brʌsɪk rɛdʌ
red pepper	kʌpsɪkʊm rɛdʌ

runner bean	kɒkɪnbɪn
spinach	spɪnʌʧ
spring onion	skʌlɪɒn
swede	rʊtʌbʌɡʌ
sweet potato	ɪpɒmɒɛ
sweetcorn / corn on the cob	mʌɪz
tomato	tɒm
turnip	tʊrnɪp
watercress	nʌstʊr
yam	dɪɒskɒrɛ
Fresh Herbs	**hɣbɪ frɛʃʌ**
basil	bɒsɪmʊm
chives	ʌlɪʊmʃɒɛn
coriander	kɒrɪʌndrʊm
dill	ʌnɛəʊm
parsley	pɛtrɒsɛlɪnʊm
rosemary	rɒsmʌrɪnʊs
mint	lʌmɪn
oregano	ɒrɪɡʌnʊm
sage	sʌlɾɪn
tarragon	ɪtɛmɪsɪn
Fruit	**Frut**
apple	pɒm
apricot	ʌprɛkɒt
avocado	pɛrsɛ
banana	bʌnʌn
blackcurrant	blʌkrɪbɛs
blueberry	sɪʌnɒkɒkʊs
Brazil nut	bɛrəɒlɛtɪʌnɪt
cashew nut	ʌnʌkɪdɪʊmnɪt
cherry	ʧɛrɪs
clementine	rɛtɪkʊlʌt
coconut	kɒkɒnɪt
cranberries	ɒksɪkɒkʊs
date	fɪnɪks
fig	fɪkʊs

gooseberry	ɡrɒsʊlrɪbɛs
grape	ɡrʌp
grapefruit	dɛkʊmʌn
guava	ɡʊʌvʌ
hazelnut	kɒrɪlʊsnɪt
kiwi fruit	ʌktɪnd
lemon	lɪmɒn
lime	lɪm
lychee	lɪʧɪ
mango	mʌnɡɒ
melon	mɛlɒn
nectarine	nɛktʌrɪn
orange	rʌnʤ
papaya	pʌpʌɣʌ
passion fruit	pʌsɪflɒr
peach	pɛʃ
peanut	ʌrʌʧɪsnɪt
pear	pɪrʊs
pineapple	ʌnʌnʊs
plum	prʊnʊs
pomegranate	pʊnɪk
prune	drɛprʊnʊs
raisin	drɛɡrʌp
raspberry	rʊbɪs
redcurrant	rɛdrɪbɛs
rhubarb	rʊbɪb
satsuma	ʊnʃɪʊ
starfruit	kʌrʌmbɒl
strawberry	frʌɡɪs
Dairy Products	**Mɛkodɪ**
butter	bʊr
cheese	ʧɪs
cream	krɪm
eggs	ɛɡ
margarine	mɒʤ
milk	mɛk
yoghurt/ yogurt	ɣɒɡ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 17 22/07/2014 20:01

More useful vocabulary

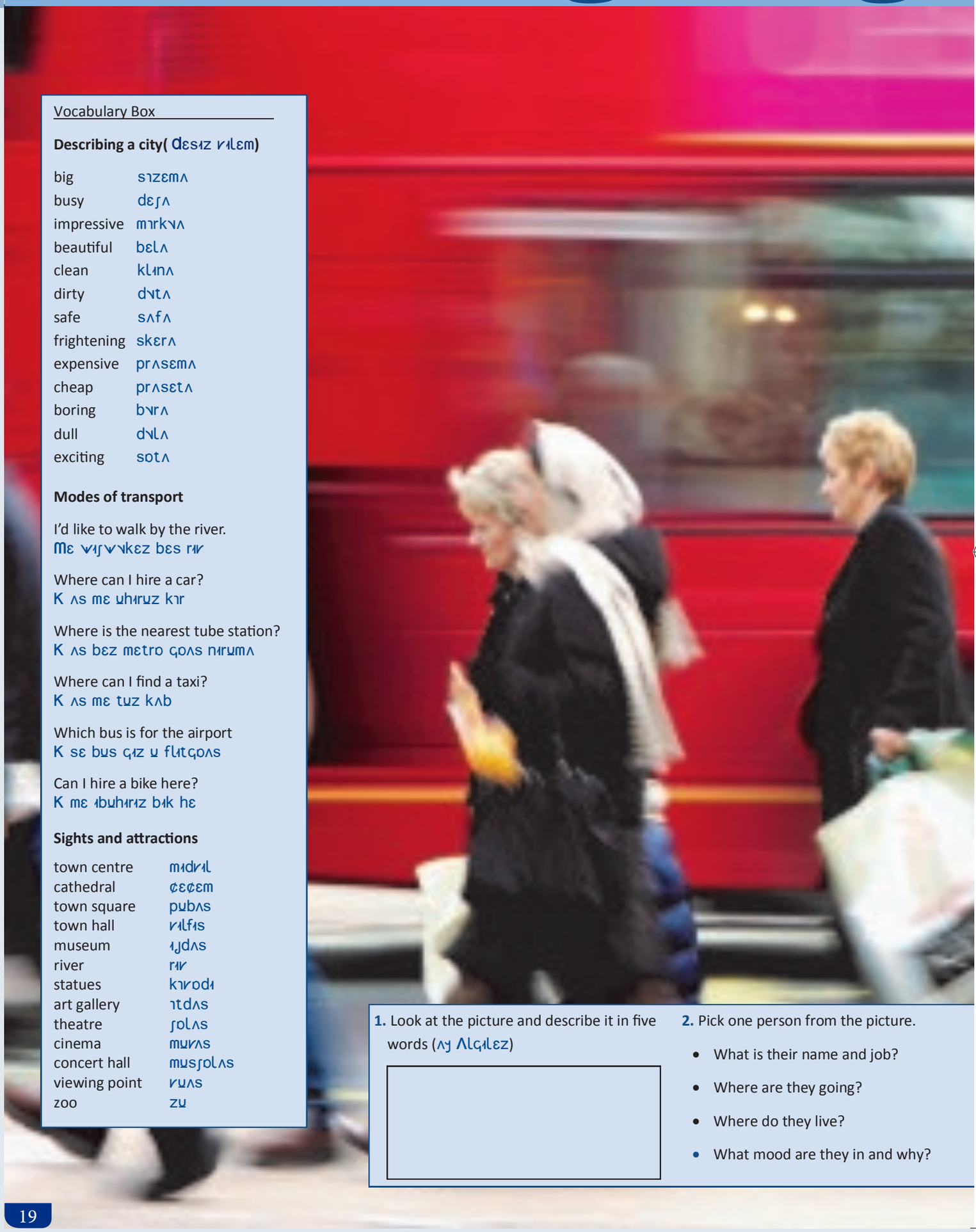
Tinned / Bottled food	fud kɪnʌ / botʌ
baked beams	stubɪn
chopped tomatoes	tomɪ kutɛmʌ
corned beef	sʌlborflɛʃ
honey	hun
jam	ʤʌm
soup	sup
sweetcorn	mʌɪz
tuna	tunɪs
Dry goods	**Ʌpɪ dɾɛʌ**
biscuits	bɪskɪ
cereal	mʌɪzfɛk
cocoa	kɛkɛ
coffee	kʌf
couscous	kuskus
flour	flɪr
herbal tea	¢ɪ hʏbɪ
oats	ʌrɛnɪ
pasta	pʌst
rice	fʌn
tea	¢ɪ
Condiments	**Kondɪ**
herbs and spices	hʏbɪ ʋɛ spɪsɪ
ketchup	tomsʏs
mayonnaise	mʌʏonsʏs
mustard	most
oil	ʏl
pepper	pɛp
salad dressing	slʌdsʏs
salt	sʌl
sugar	ʃuq
vinegar	rɛq
Drinks	**ɬkɪ**
beer	bɪr
cola	kolʌ
lemonade	sʋɪtlɪmon
mineral water	nɛlʋʏt
orange juice	ʤus rʌnʤʌ
red wine	rɪn rɛdʌ
white wine	rɪn klɪrʌ

Meat	flɛʃ
bacon	bʌkon
beef joint	borflɛʃ
chicken leg	lɛq qʌlɪsʌ
lamb chops	¢op orɪsʤuʌ
leg of lamb	lɛq orɪsʤuʌ
liver	lɪrɛr
minced beef	bor ɛtkutʌ
pork chops	¢op suɪsfleʃʌ
sausage	sʌʤ
steak	stɛk
stewing beef	borfleʃ stuʌ
turkey	mɛlɛʌqrɪs
Fish and Seafood	**fɛʃ ʋɛ mɛrfud**
cod fillet	lubon qʌdɪsʌ
crab	brʌkɪs
lobster	nɛfropɪdɪs
mussels	muselɪ
prawns	kʌrɪdɪsɪ
salmon steaks	stɛkɪ sʌlmoʌ
trout	trut
Bakery	**bʌkʃop**
bagel	bʌçɛl
baguette	brɛdpus
cake	kɛk
naan bread	brɛd nɪnʌ
pitta bread	pɪtʌ
white bread	brɛd ʋutʌ
wholemeal bread	brɛd hulqrɛnʌ
Cooking	**Kukɪz**
add (liquid)	ʋuɪz (lɪk)
bake	bʌɪkɪz
boil (eggs)	bɪlɪz (ɛqɪ)
chop	kutɛmɪz
cook	kukɪz
crush (garlic)	krufɪz (qʔlɪk)
fry (an egg)	frɪɪz (ɛq)
grate (cheese)	brʌdkutɪz (¢ɪs)
mix	mɪfɪz
peel (potatoes)	skɪnɪz (tubɪ)
pour (water)	floɪz (ʋʏt)
roast	rusɪz
slice	fɪm¢utɪz
stir	mɪz / tʏnɪz

Containers and Quantities	Usɪ ʋɛ ʤɛɪ
1 centimetre	ʌn sɛnʌtmɛt
1 kilogram	ʌn kɪlqrʌm
1 litre	ʌn lɪt
1 metre	ʌn mɛt
1 millimetre	ʌn kɪlʌtmɛt
100 grams	sɛn qrʌm
100 millilitres	sɛn kɪlʌtlɪt
a cupful ,	kɛpʤɛ
a tablespoonful	tʌbspun ʤɛ
a teaspoonful	¢ɪspun ʤɛ
bag	bʌq
bottle	bot
box	us
can	kɪn
carton	pʌpus
empty	rokʌ
full	fu
jar	botɛt
loaf	lof
one half / a half	duʌt
one quarter / a quarter	fʏrʌt
one third / a third	trɪʌt
packet	pʌkɛt
roll	rʏlʤɛ
six-pack	sɪsʤɛ
three quarters	trɪ fʏrʌtɪ
tin	kɪn
tub / container	us
tube	pɪp

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 18 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 3: getting



Vocabulary Box

Describing a city(ɑesɪz ʀɪlem)

big	sɪzemʌ
busy	dɛʃʌ
impressive	mɪrkʏʌ
beautiful	bɛlʌ
clean	klɪnʌ
dirty	dʏtʌ
safe	sʌfʌ
frightening	skɛrʌ
expensive	prʌsemʌ
cheap	prʌsetʌ
boring	bʏrʌ
dull	dʏlʌ
exciting	sotʌ

Modes of transport

I'd like to walk by the river.
Me ʍɪʃʍʏkɛz bɛs ʀɪʀ

Where can I hire a car?
K ʌs mɛ ɥhɪʀuz kɪr

Where is the nearest tube station?
K ʌs bɛz mɛtro ɢoʌs nɪʀumʌ

Where can I find a taxi?
K ʌs mɛ tuz kʌb

Which bus is for the airport
K sɛ bus ɢɪz u flɪtɢoʌs

Can I hire a bike here?
K mɛ ɪbuhɪʀɪz bɪk hɛ

Sights and attractions

town centre	mɪdʀɪl
cathedral	¢ɛ¢ɛm
town square	pubʌs
town hall	ʀɪlfɪs
museum	ɪʝdʌs
river	ʀɪʀ
statues	kɪʁodɪ
art gallery	ɪtdʌs
theatre	ʃolʌs
cinema	muʁʌs
concert hall	musʃolʌs
viewing point	ʁuʌs
zoo	zu

1. Look at the picture and describe it in five words (ʌʝ Λlɢɪlɛƶ)

2. Pick one person from the picture.

- What is their name and job?
- Where are they going?
- Where do they live?
- What mood are they in and why?

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 19 22/07/2014 20:01

around



3. Imagine you were in this picture, about to cross the road. You are a visitor with 24 hours left in London. What would you do?

Make an itinerary for your 24 hours and present it to your class. Vote for which itinerary to follow.

4. You are lost, with no money, phone or passport. You need to get to the embassy and you are standing at the edge of a busy street looking for someone to help you. Your partner is busy and doesn't have much time. Persuade them to help you!



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 20 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 3: getting

Vocabulary Box

Go straight on and turn left at the second junction.
Gʊz sɪtdɪʌ ʋɛ tʏnʊz lɛfʌ ɛ rʊdʒɒn dʊʌ.

Cross the road by the church and the bus stop is round the corner, outside the supermarket.
ɾɒsʊz rʊd bɛs ¢ɛ¢ ʋɛ bʊs sɛsʌs bɛz rɪrkʏn ɒs ʌlɛfʃɒp.

It's about a kilometre to the museum from here. You can go through the park and under the bridge. It's about 10-15 minutes walk.
ɬʒdʌs bɛz nɪr ʌn kɬlmɛt ɒ hɛ. ʏu ɪbɋɪz kʏr pɪk ʋɛ ɒnd brɪʒ. ʋʏkɪz dʊrɪz nɪr ʌʃ rʏ ʌʃfʌr mɛn.

Asking for help
Excuse me, please
ƛk, fɒrʊz mɛ ....

Where is the ...
k ʌs bɛz | posfɪs
Brʌnd Strɪt
tʏtrʊm

It is ...
Ɔl bɛz | ʌnɒʌ rɪrkʏn
| lɛfʌ / rɛtʌ
| ɛ dɛk ʌnʌ

What places do you recommend to visit in the town?
K sɛ ʌsɪ ʏu ʁʌsɛtɪz ʁɪsɪz ɛ ʁɬl.

Is there a car park near there or is it better to go by bus?
K kɪrstɛʌs bɛz nɪr lʌ rʏ ɋɪz ʌʏ bʊs bʊz ɋʊdmʊʌ.

Listening and speaking

Gʊdɛbʊ ʊ ʋʌrɪk, ʁɬl ɛ Mɪdlʌndz Ɛnɋlʌndʌ.

1. Listen to Warwick residents Anna and Louise describe their home town. Tick (a) every place they mention.

Bʌnk	Skʊl	Ɑotbʊd	fɪs	tʌʁ
pɪk	Ʌlɛfʃɒp	Kɪrstɛʌs	ɋɒʌs	hʊs ʊlʁʌ
kʊf	tʊrfɪs	¢ɛ¢	Mɬlʃɒp	ʃɒpɪ

2. Listen again and mark these places on the map (next page).

3. Work in pairs– Each person choose three locations (marked with numbers on the map). Starting from the castle entrance, direct your partner to the destination. The vocabulary on the right will help.

4. Listen to Anna and Louise talking about their favourite places in Warwick. Follow their directions on the map and mark the locations.

5. In a small group, prepare a three minute presentation about Warwick (or another town of your choice), telling the audience about at least two places to visit. You will be asked to present these places to the class.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 21 22/07/2014 20:01

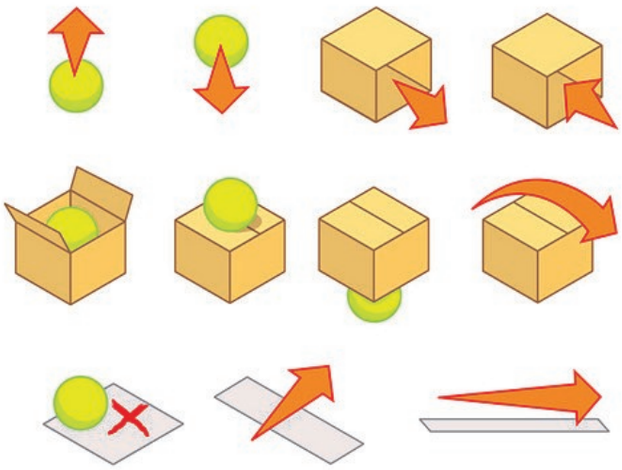
around

Language spot *prepositions of place*

Prepositions of place in Algilez are very similar to those in English.

6. Label the pictures on the right with the prepositions below.

lɛn	bɛs	ond	ɪn
ʊos	ʊp	ros	bɹɾ
top	ʊɪn	dʊn	

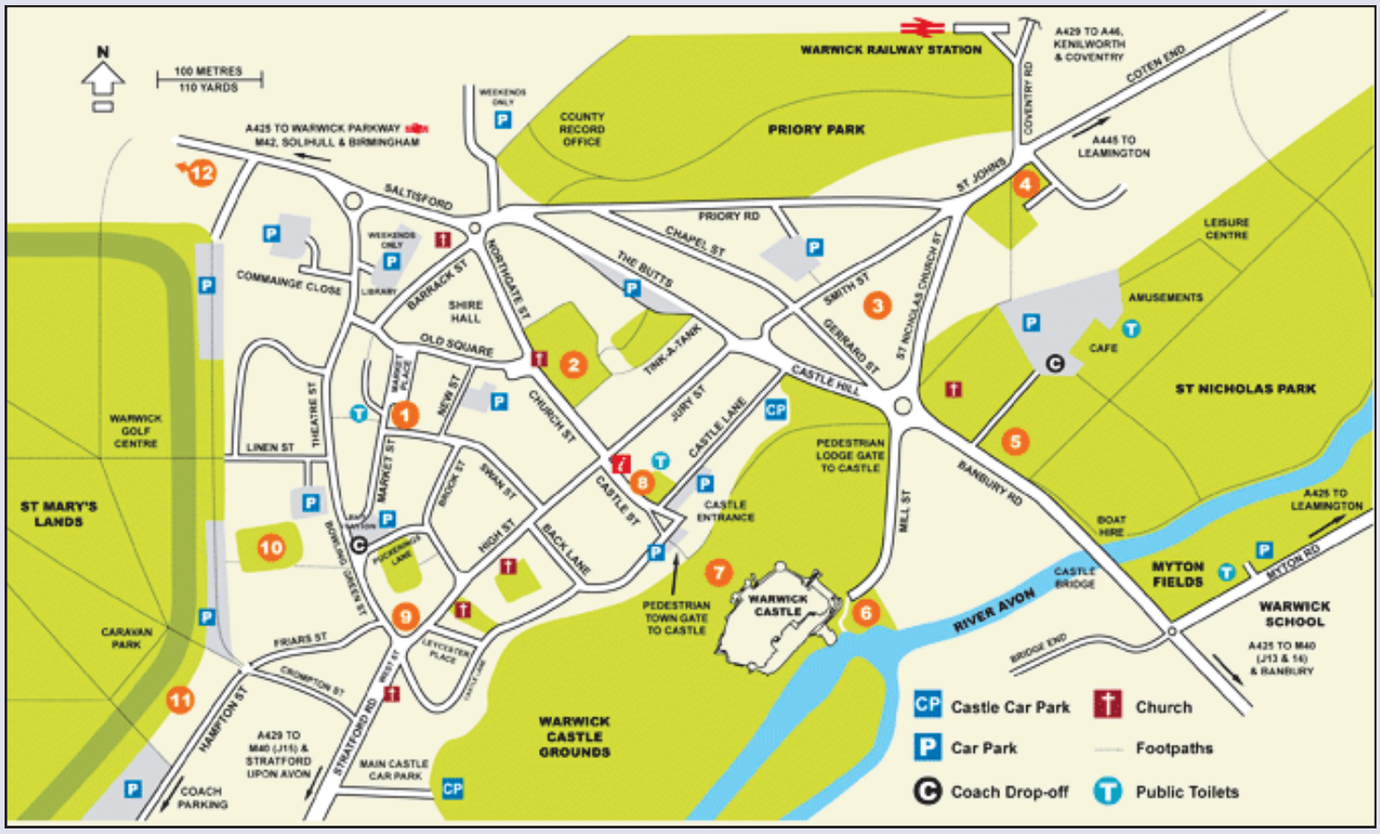


LOST!

7. Unscramble these sentences to find some useful phrases in case you get lost:

- ʌs K bɛz mɛ
- hʊ qoʌs K qʊz mɛ ʊ
- ɣʊ ʌs K ʌb tɛl nɛz
- K krɛkʌ ʃɛ pɤ bɛz rʊt …
- ɣʊ ʌs qɛz K ʃʌ ʃɛ nɛz bʊs
- kʌb K ʊ prʌs pɤ …





Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 22 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 3: getting

Vocabulary Box

Which is the quickest bus to the airport?
K sɛ bus u flɪtqɑʌs bɛz ɾɛlumʌ.

The airport bus is quickest but the town bus is much cheaper.
Ðus flɪtqɑʌsʌ bɛz ɾɛlumʌ kwʌ bus ɾɪlʌ bɛz ɛm prʌstuʌ.

My friend Tom is taller than me. Sally is the shortest person in our class.
Tom, frɛn mɛɾʌ, bɛz tulmuʌ kom mɛ. Sʌlɪ bɛz pɛ tulutʌ ɪn klʌs mɪɾʌ.

The clock is wrong. It says ten twenty five when it is ten forty five.
Klok bɛz opkrɛkʌ. Ol dʌsɛz ʌʃ ur duʌʃ fʌɾ, ʃɛtɛ ur bɛz ʌʃ ur fʏrʌʃ fʌɾ.

I'll meet you on the bridge at 7.30pm.
Mɛ mɪtuz ju on brɪʃ ɛ ʌʃnɪn ur trɪʌʃ.

Descriptions

I have short, dark hair.
Mɛ ɾɛz her lɛnɛtʌ, dɪkʌ.

I'll be wearing black trousers.
Mɛ wɛruz tros blʌkʌ.

and a red top.
we ʝumɛt rɛdʌ.

I have long dark hair.
Mɛ ɾɛz her lɛnɛmʌ, dɪkʌ.

and a pale green top.
we ʝumɛt pʌl qɾɪnʌ.

I'm taller than Ann but shorter than Bill.
Mɛ bɛz tulmuʌ kom Ʌn kwʌ tultuʌ kom Ðɪl.

I'll be wearing a blue shirt
Mɛ wɛruz ʃɛt bluʌ.

Language spot *comparisons*

Base	increasing comparative (mu/muʌ) more	maximum superlative (um/umʌ) most
qudʌ (good)	qudmuʌ (better)	qudumʌ (best)
ɾɛl (speed)	ɾɛlmuʌ (faster)	ɾɛlumʌ (fastest)
hɛt (height)	hɛtmuʌ (higher)	hɛtumʌ (highest)
tul (tallness)	tulmuʌ (taller)	tulumʌ (tallest)
Base	**decreasing comparative (tu/tuʌ) less**	**minimum superlative (ut/utʌ) least**
bʌdʌ (bad)	bʌdtuʌ (less bad)	bʌdutʌ (least bad
ɾɛl (speed)	ɾɛltuʌ (slower)	ɾɛlutʌ (slowest)
hɛt (height)	hɛttuʌ (lower)	hɛtutʌ (lowest)
tul (tallness)	tultuʌ (shorter)	tulutʌ (shortest)

To compare things in Algilez, just add 'mu' (more) or 'tu' (less), or 'um' (most), 'ut' (least):
I drive an expensive car but live in a cheap house.
Mɛ drɪɾɪz kɪr prʌsɛmʌ kwʌ ʃɛz ɪn hus prʌsɛtʌ.

My brother has a cheaper car but a more expensive house.
Sɪbɪl mɛʌ ɾɛz kɪr prʌstuʌ kwʌ hus prʌsmuʌ.

Don't forget that adjectives and adverbs end in 'ʌ'.

1. Listen to the recording of two people describing each other.

Write down all the comparative terms you hear (in any order).

b. Listen again, and try to identify each person based on their description.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 23 22/07/2014 20:01

around



Language spot *telling the time*

In Algilez, clock times only use the 24 hour clock and are given as hours and minutes.
There is no '*half past* ...' or '*quarter to* ...'

K ɯr ɛztɛ *What time is it?*

1 o'clock	**Half past one (1.30/13.30)**
ʌn ɯr	Λn ɯr trɪʌʃ / ʌʃtrɪ ɯr trɪʌʃ
Quarter past four	**Twenty past nine**
fvr ɯr ʌʃfʌv	nɪn ɯr dɯʌʃ
Noon	**Midnight**
nɯn, (ʌʃdɯ ɯr)	mɪdnɪt (dɯʌʃfvr ɯr)

2. Match the times to the clocks above:

tɾɪ ɯr zʌkʌ

dɯ ɯr / ʌʃfvr ɯr

Λʃ ɯr

nɪn ɯr

Λʃʌn ɯr

3. Unscramble these sentences for extra phrases

ʌ) nɪn / wɪkdɛɪ / ʃopɪ / ɯr / ɛ / pɛmɪz / K

b) ɯr / sɯz / ɛzɪv / ɣɯ / mɛ / ɛ / ʌʃok

¢) dɯ / rɛmɛz / ɒɋɯz / mɛnɪ / vɔ / Zʌmɯ / mɪ

Listening *arranging to meet*

4. Listen to five short telephone calls to work out what's happening.

K pɛɪ mɪtɯz

.....

K ʌs

.....

K ɯr

.....

K rɛ

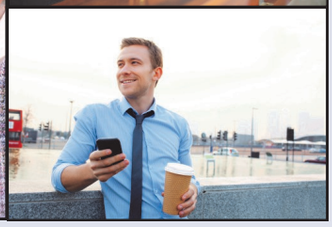
.....











Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 24 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 3: getting

Vocabulary Box

After we've been there we can go to ....
ɔɹ mɪ ɹʌʇuz lʌ, mɪ ɪbɑɪz ʉ ...

Would you prefer to visit ... before or after we have lunch?
K ɣɪ prɛfɹɪsɪz ... ɹʌ ɹʌ ɔɹ mɪ dɛmɪlɪz.

From there we can take the underground to ....
O lʌ mɪ ɪbmɛtroɪz ʉ ...

We will have time to go to ... after lunch but it will take an hour to get there.
Mɪ ɹʉz tɛ pʌ ɑɪz ʉ ... ɔɹ dɛmɪl kwʌ ɑɪz lʌ dʉrʉz ʌn ʉro.

Don't forget that we want to see ...
No foɑʉz ɑʌ mɪ wɪʃsɪz ....

Web links

Time Out magazine (also covers other cities around the world)

- www.timeout.com/london

Transport for London (maps and journey planner)

- www.tfl.gov.uk

These two blogs give some interesting and unusual ideas for things to do in London:

- www.visitbritainsuperblog.com
- http://3daysinlondon.info

Lonely Planet - still one of the best places for travel ideas

- www.lonelyplanet.com/england/london

Getting around

Top tip: you'll need to research this activity on the internet. This activity is based on our home city of London, you could easily use another city or region that you know.

plʌnɪz ɹɪs ʉ London

At the end of this section, you will be asked to make a short presentation to the group, saying how you would spend your time in London.

Before you start:

- Who is in your group and what are each person's interests?
- How long will you have in London, and how much money do you have to spend?

You'll need to think about accommodation, transport, food and drink, nightlife and attractions. . How much time will be needed for each visit?

You might find the internet links on this page helpful.



.....
.....
.....
.....



.....
.....
.....
.....



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 25 22/07/2014 20:01

around

ʌsɪ pʏ ʏɪsɪz	K ɛf bɛz lʌ	ʧɛ ʌdnɪdɪz	K hu ju ɢuz lʌ
Rasa Sayang restaurant, Chinatown (near Leicester Sq.)	*Best Singaporean food in London! (timeout.com)*	*2 hours, plus maybe half an hour for a walk around the area*	*Tube to Piccadilly Circus, walk 10 minutes up Shaftsbury Ave*

You might need to continue on a new sheet … !

ɪnfdɛmɪz pʌppɪʧ jɪʏʌ

ʃɛɪ koɪ hɛpuz ju wɛɪdɪz ʌlɛf. ʌs rɛkɛtʌ bɛz rɛtʌ ɪf ju wɪʃɪz ʌs pʏ rɛkɛtɪz.

K dɪr jɪ puz

.....

K dur pʏ ɪʧ pɛ pɪz

.....

K hu jɪ ʌtɪz ɪnf

.....

K ju nɪduz pɪʧɪ, proʃʏr, wɛbʌsɪ

.....

K ju ɢɛʏuz oɢɛʏɛfɪ, mʌpɪ, ɪnfpʌʃɪ

.....



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 26 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 3: review

Vocabulary check

REVIEW

A Tick all the vocabulary areas you feel confident with:

asking and giving directions	making comparisons	describing people	using adjectives and adverbs	talking about likes and dislikes

B With a partner, give directions from where you are now to any four of these places:

hʊs ɣʊrʌ	mʊrʌs nɪrʊmʌ	tʌr rɪ mɪlʃop ʃʌ ɣʊ ¢osrʌsɪz	Sɪʌs ɣʊ ɪbʊtrɪdɪz ɛfɪ pɪ hʊs	Ʌs ɋʊdʌ pɪ rɛsɪz



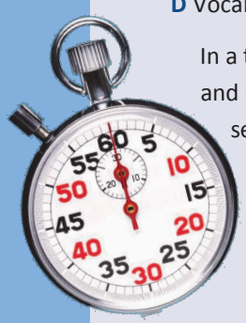
EXPAND

C You have just arrived in one of the cities pictured. Use the language in units one to three to produce a <u>two minute</u> film based on 24 hours in that city. You can make a story board or use still images if you prefer.





D Vocabulary quiz!



In a team, pick fifteen words or phrases from this unit and make as many phrases as you can. Keep them secret! The other team has thirty seconds to turn each word into phrases or expressions.

One point for each one they didn't get BUT

Lose one point for each phrase you didn't have.

E Reflect and review.

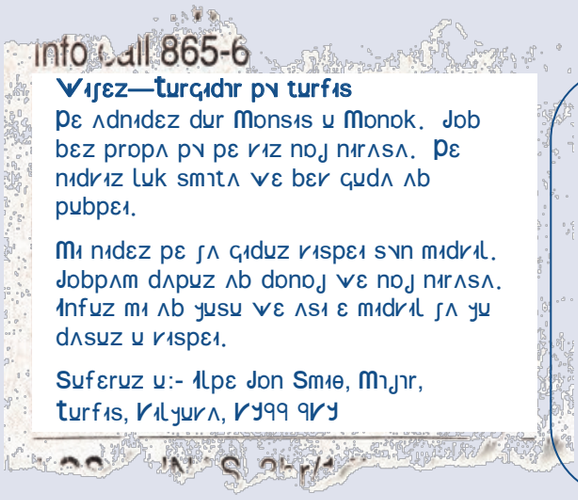
Use this space to make a note on what worked well for you this unit, and what needs more work.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 27 22/07/2014 20:01

Progress check

1 Read the advertisement below and write a reply in Algilez.



Writing tip

In Algilez, begin letters or emails with **ɢrɪtɪ** and end with **þlotɪdʌ** (polite respects), your title and name. Use **ɪlpɛ** (Mr), **ɛlpɛ** (Mrs/Ms), **ɛlɛt** (Miss).

Write a convincing application to try and get the job!

Work outside class

2 A new student is going to join our class. Work in a small group to produce a welcome pack. You will need to include:

- A short covering note telling them about the class,
- Brief descriptions of each person in the group, with their interests, personality and home country, so that they can find a classmate they have something in common with.
- A summary of what we've covered in class so far, and advice on what's most important to catch up,
- A map and tips for their new city, such as the best places to eat and where to find essentials,
- A useful phrase in Algilez from each person that you think they might need., from each person.

There is some space below for notes:

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 28 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 4: first day

Vocabulary Box

business	bɪs
organisation	ɤɕ
representation	rɤp
information	ɪnf
indicator, pointer	kɪt
clue	ɪnfkɪt
use	ɟ...
using	ɟɪz
used	ɟoz
judgement	ɟɛɟ
outcome, result	ɤk
decision	ɟɛɟɤk
work	ʌɾk
place	ʌs
normal, typical	nɤmʌ
known, familiar	nol
product of	od
message	ɪnfod
characteristic	ɛʃ
effectiveness	ɤkɛʃ
action	do
group	ʌɕ
team	doʌɕ
self	sɯ
introduce	tro
example	zɾm
choice	¢os
a look, view	ro
inspection	roɛm
profession	ɾr
inspector	roɛmɾr
letter	lɛt
note	lɛtɛt
same	ʌm
colleague	ʌmɤɕpɛ
discuss, debate	ɾɕ
question	ko
useful	ɟɛʃ
phrase	frʌs
sentence	frʌsɛm
demonstrate	dɛm
presentation	ɪnfdɛm
at	ɛ
to become	bɯ



1 What sort of company do you think this picture represents? What clues from the picture did you use to decide?

2 Does this look like a typical workplace? What is familiar or unfamiliar for you?

3 Imagine that you have been asked to write a report on whether these people are an effective team. You have just entered their office for the first time. How do you introduce yourself? What information (e.g. name, age job) do you need first?

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 29 22/07/2014 20:01

at work



4. In groups of 3-7, choose whether you will be one of these people or an inspector. Decide together what your company does and what your jobs are, then privately make notes on how you feel about your role and your colleagues.

5. Hold a group meeting to discuss the inspectors' questions and write up the report together.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 30 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 4: first day

Introducing yourself

Vocabulary Box

Describing people continued ...

feelings	fɪlɪ
miserable	sʌdɛmʌ
sad	sʌdʌ
pleased	ʌdplɛsʌ
happy	hʌpʌ
ecstatic	hʌpɛmʌ
annoyed	ʌnɕɛtʌ
angry	ʌnɕʌ
furious	ʌnɕɛmʌ
nervous	fɪrɛtʌ
suspicious	bʌdblɪfʌ
scared / afraid	fɪrʌ
shy	ʃʌɪʌ
surprised	ʌdprɪsʌ
confused	ʌdfuʃʌ
bored	ʌdborʌ

What information do you want to give when you meet someone?

For work:

Through a friend:

1. There is a lot of useful vocabulary in the vocab. boxes in this unit. Choose and personalise the phrases you need to give your information.

2. ɪbrɪr fonɛz ʌmʏɕpɛ nɯʌ. Lɯz ʍɛ usɪdɯz ɕʌpɪ

A: Grɪtɪ. .....

B: ʏɛ, ɾk .....
..... rosʌlɪnd ʍɪlson

A: ɾk ..... ?

B: ʃɛ bɛz ɪbrɪr .

A: ɾk ..... ʏu
..... .

B: tʌnkɪ.

3. rɪtɯz ʌt ɾʍʌ ʌb ompo ʍɛɪd ɪbrɪr ʍɛ rosʌlɪnd. ʌldu ʏɪ nɪdɯz sutroɪz ʍɛ plʌnmɪtɯz.

4. ɪnfdɛmɯz ompo ʏɾʍʌ u klʌspɛɪ (ʌktɪz ol rʏ odɪz pʌppɪɕ).





K ɛf bɛz on ʍɾktʌb ʏɯrʌ

5. ɑesɯz ʍɾktʌb ʏɯrʌ (ɛ ʃo rʏ ɛ ʝob). Nofoɕɯz rʏʍodɪ o bukʌt dɯ.



Language spot

Normal word order

Algilez is similar to English but not identical!

He carried his son to the park
ɪl tɪkoz ɕɯɪl ɪlrʌ u pɾk

Passive subject

Here the sentence is reversed by using affix 'ʌd'.

*His son **was carried by** him to the park*
ɕɯɪl ɪlrʌ **ʌdtɪkoz** ɪl u pɾk

Note that 'by' (ʌd) comes before the verb and not before 'him'.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 31 22/07/2014 20:01

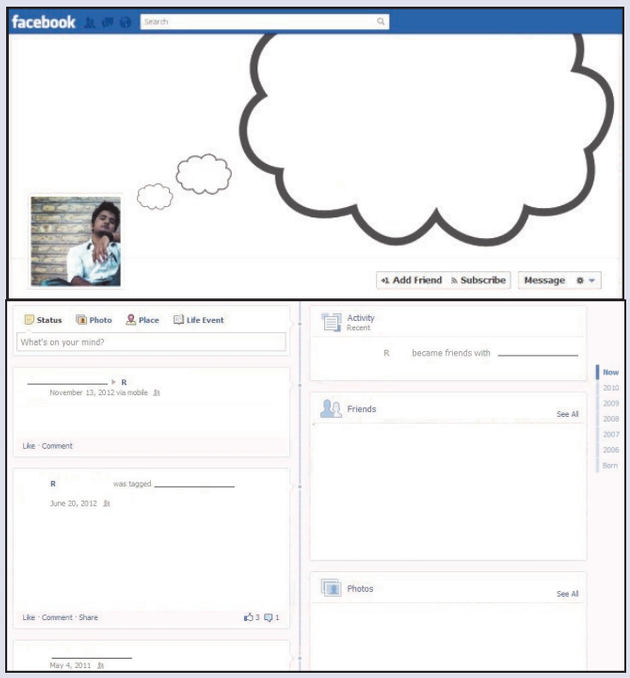
at work

Language spot Past, present and future

Tenses are very simple in Algilez—just add one of these endings!

Past simple	Present	Future simple	Infinitive
-oz	-ɛz	-ɯz	ɨz
mɛ rɪnoz	mɛ rɪnɛz	mɛ rɪnɯz	rɪnɨz
I ran	I run	I will run	running / to run

5. fɪnɯz ʃɛɪ frʌsɪ ɣɪz dovɔd ɪn ʋodusɪ:
   a) Mɛ (b) zʌʁʌ ɛ ʌʃdɯ ur trɪʌʃ .....
   b) Mɛ (fon) ozdɛ .....
   ¢) Mɪ (ɛbɯ) Ꝺɛtɯs .....
   d) K ɣɯ (dɛmɪl) .....
   ɛ) Mɛ (b) ɛ London ¢ɛ dɛ .....



6. K ɛf bɛz on tɛlɪn fʌsbukʌ ɣuʁʌ. Ꝺɛsɯz hɪpɪ ʃʌ ol dɛmɪz ɯ ʃonpɛ.

Office equipment (ʋrʌp fɪsʌ)

router	rɯtʋr	desk tidy	tʌbdɪr
franking machine	ʃɪn prɪtstʌmʌ	calendar	klɛn
photocopier	prɪtkopʋr	notice board	ɪnfbʋd
pencil	kɪbpɛn	computer	ompɯtʋr
elastic band	ɕɛd lʌsʌ	desk	ʋɪktʌb
rubber / eraser	blɪtʋr	swivel chair	¢ɛr tʋnʌ
wastepaper basket / bin	trʌʃɯsɛt	telephone	fonʋr
ring binder	pʌʃɯs sɪkoʌ	in tray / out tray	ɪnɯs / oɯs
folder	pʌʃɯsɛm	files	pʌʃɯs
plastic wallet	pʌʃɯs plʌkʌ	paper clips	pʌpɣokɛtɪ
highlighter	mɪkpɛn	Sellotape	ɕlɯtɛp
printer	prɪtʋr	Post-it notes	lɛtɛtɪ pos-ol
keyboard	sɛbbʋd	notepad	rɛkbuk
mouse mat	kɪpɛt ¢osʋkʋrʌ	(ball point) pen	bʋlpɛn
mouse	¢osʋkʋr	hole-punch	holkɯtʋr
laptop	ompɯtʋrɛt	stapler	pʌpnʌlʋr





Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 32 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 4: first day

Meeting colleagues

Vocabulary Box

K sɛ bʊs mɛ rʌt ɣʊz ʉ flɪtɋoʌs. (K bʊs ʉ flɪtɋoʌs)

Ol bɛz ʌnoʌ rɹrkʏn.

K hʉ mɛ ɋʊz ʉ bʊsɋoʌs.

Ɣʊ ɹbɋʊz ɣɪz bʊs ʏɛ ʊnbʊsʊz ɛ sɛsʌs dʊʌ.

K ol bɛz nɹr hɛ.

Ɣɛ, ʌʃ mɛnɪ ʏʌkɪz

foɾɛz mɛ. K ʌs bɛz ɒrʌnd Strɪt.

ɋʊz sɪtdɪrʌ ʏɛ tʏnʊz lɛf ɛ rʊdʃon dʊʌ.

K ɣʊ ɹbɋɛzʉ mɛ hʉ ɋɪz ʉ mɹlʃop drʌkɪs ɾɛdʌ.

ɋʊz sɪtdɪrʌ nɹr sɛn mɛt, ʊztɛ tʏnʊz rɛtʌ. Ol bɛz lɛfʌ. Ɣʊ noɾɒdʊz ol.

Vocab. spot

Hello / welcome	ɋrɪtɪ / ɋʊdɛbʉ
Nice to see (meet) you.	Sɪz (mɪtɪz) ɣʊ bɛz plɛsʌ.
Good day Good morning Good evening Good night	ɋʊddɛ ɋʊdmʏn ɋʊdɪr ɋʊdnɪt
How are you?	K hɛf ɣʊʌ
Fine, thanks. And you? / I'm OK	ɋʊdhɛfʌ tʌnkɪ. K ɣʊ / SʌtʌK
What is your name?	K ɛf nʌm ɣʊʌ bɛz
My name is Kathy	ŋʌm mɛʌ bɛz Kʌθɪ
What's your surname?	K nʌm fʌmʌ
How do you spell that?	K posɛbɪz

Appropriate topics of conversation

What topics of conversation are appropriate in your country?

- ☐ asking how much money a person earns?
- ☐ asking if a person has children or is married?
- ☐ asking what a person does for a living?
- ☐ asking about a person's hobbies or interests?

Name two other things that you could ask about if you meet someone:

- ☐ .....
- ☐ .....

Make a list of five questions you could ask when you meet someone. Go around the class, talking to each person for one minute, and writing down their answers (if they don't think the question is appropriate, they might not answer you!)

'K ɣʊ …'		
'K … '		



Listen to two people, Meriam and Zack, talking at a party. Do they know each other well? What happens?

“

”

What did Zack say to upset Meriam?

How could it be said better?

Re-write the exchange so that it's more appropriate for both people.

Does it make a difference where each person comes from?

What differences do you know about from different countries?

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 33 22/07/2014 20:01

at work

Language spot

Root words

Algilez uses a system of root words which can then be added to.

For example: 'friend' is 'frɛn'.

We can add affixes such as ɹl, ɛl, ʌk, ɛʃ to form:

Boyfriend	frɛnɹl
Girlfriend	frɛnɛl
friendship	frɛnʌk
friendliness	frɛnɛʃ
Unfriendly	opfrɛnɛʃʌ

Language spot

Compounding (1) - creating new words

Compound words can be formed by joining two or more root words together. The new word can then be used as a noun, verb, adjective etc. depending on other prefixes and suffixes used. Some examples:

separation, parting	sɛp
result, outcome	ʌk
segregation	sɛpʌk
to segregate	sɛpʌkɹz
segregated	sɛpʌkʌ

How to Greet Colleagues on the First Day in an Office *by Ruth Mayhew, Demand Media*

Put these tips in order:

- Smɪlʊz ʍɛ hʌnʃʌkʊz pɛɪ ʃʌ ju mɪtɪz .
- Ɪɹpɪz nʌmɪ ʌr ʌmʏqpɛɪ ¢ɛtɛ ju mɪtɪz ulɪ .
- Gɪʊz ɔmpɔɪ ɾɛk ʌmʏqpɛɪ. Ju nɔnɪdʍʌtɪz pʏ ɾɪt ʌb pɪz .
- Ɓustʌnʊz ɛ mɪtɪ ʍɹkɪɹʌgʌ ʍɛ sʊtrɔɪz .
- Vɪtʊz ʌmʏqpɛɪ jɔnɪz ju pʏ dɛmɪl .
- Gɹɪtʊz ʌlpɛɪ ʌʏ 'Gɹɪtɪ' rʏ 'Mʏn qʊdʌ' trʊfɪlʌ ʍɛ plɛsʌ.
- Mɪtʊz ɾɛk ɛkpɛɪ pʏ jɪnɪz jɔnɔd ʌb ulɪ ɪn ʍɹkʌgɪ dɪfʌ

Do you agree with these? What else would you recommend?

-
-
-
-

ʍɹkɾɪɾdɛsɪ – Ɛfɪ ɒ ɒztɛ, kɛ

K hu ju sʊfɛɹz pʏ jɒb

fʌɪnʌnʃʌl tʌɪmz ɣKʌ (the UK Financial Times) ɪnfɔdɪz ¢ʌ sɪ¢pɛɪ jɒbʌ bɛz ʌmɾʏʌ kɛfʌ ʌb ɣɪz huɪ notrʌdʌ pʏ sʊfɛɹz pʏ jɒbɪ ɹɛʃʌ.

Sʌʃmɪdɪ ʍɛbʌ zɪm Lɪnkɛdɪn ʍɛ tʍɪttɛr bʊɪz pʏtʌ pʏ sɪ¢pɛɪ jɒbʌ, jɒbɪɹ ʍɛ jɒbkʏʌɾɪ, kʍʌ ¢ɛɪ ɾɛz no flʊs ʌb sʊfɛɹz pʏ jɒb.

Pʏs ʌb sʊfɛɹ jɒbʌ sʌʃmɪdʌ sʏbɪz ʍɹkɾɪɾdɛsɪ trʌdʌ lʊkɪz fɪʌ . (FT.com, 23 October 2013)

⇒ K ɛf bɛz trɪ qʊdɛʃɪ ʌb ɣɪz sʌʃmɪdɪ pʏ sʊfɛɹz pʏ jɒbɪ ɹɛʃʌ

⇒ K ɛf bɛz trɪ bʌdɛʃɪ.

⇒ K ju sʊfɛroz ɛntɛ pʏ jɒb rʏ stʊdɪr ʃʌ ju fɪnoz ʌʏ sʌʃmɪdɪ.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 34 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 4: first day

Social media

Vocabulary Box

create	krʌt
advertisement	ɾʌd
media	mɪd
design	dɪn
an action	do
action arising	ɪd
campaign	doɪd
measurement	mɛs
possible	pɤs
opinion, view	fo
inquiry, check	kɪd
opinion survey	fokɪd
ceremony, formality	sɛm
formal	sɛmʌ
informal	zʌsɛmʌ
style	stɪl
flexibility	flɛk
test	tɛs
worth	ʍɤf
understand	stɛn
news	nɯs

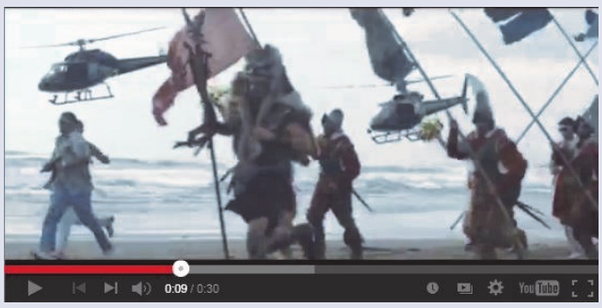


Ɒɪsʏɋ sʌʃmɪdɪ 'Sɛɾɛnɵ ₵ʌɪmbɛr' (7th Chamber) ɛzkrʌtoz sɪ doɪdɪ ɾʌdʌ ɋobʌsʌ pɤ ɯtrɪdʏɡɪ .

- K ɛf bɛz 'doɪd ɋobʌsʌ'
- K hɯ ol bɛz dɪfʌ o doɪd ɾʌdʌ trʌdʌ ʌb kʌʃpɯɾ, loʌɋ tɪɋʌ ʍɛ sɛʌɡɪ mɪdʌ

ɾɯz ʌʃfʌɾ sɛkɪ ʌnʌ ʌb ʃɛ ɾʌd ʌb doɪd o 7th Chamber

- K ɛf ol ɾʌdɛz
- K pɛɪ bɛz loʌɋ
- K sɛ mɪd ol bɛz dɪnɪz pɤ



Watch online: http://the7thchamber.com/case-studies/the-most-advanced-tv-experience-ever/

ʍɾk ʌɋʌ

Visit 7th Chamber's website (http://the7thchamber.com) and choose one of their campaigns to write about.

ɾɪɯz ɪnfod ɛtʌ ʌb

⇒ Ɛfɪ ʃʌ olɪ doz pɤ doɪd

⇒ K ɟɛ ɤkɛʃ ol boz (ʍɛ hɯ ulɪ mɛsoz ɤkɛʃ)

Mɛsɪz ɤkɛʃ

⇒ ɣɯ pɤs nɪdfokɪdɪz klʌspɛɪ rɤ pɛɪ dɪfʌ

⇒ fɯz ʌb hɯ mɛsɪz ɤkɛʃ

⇒ fɯz ʌb hɯ ɪnfodɪz bɛlɤkʌ ɟɛɟɾɪsɪ ɣɯɾʌ



Language spot

pronunciation and syllable stress

Normally in Algilez, no stress is required.

However sometimes, if there is any danger of misunderstanding, it might be helpful to give some stress or pause when speaking or add a dash when writing e.g.

to write = ɾɪt-ɪz
(writing = ɾɪt, verb ending = ɪz)

re-take = ɾɪ-tɪz.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 35 22/07/2014 20:01

at work

Language spot

reporting using the past tense

Reminder:

past simple	+ ɔz	(ɔl rʌnɔz, it ran)
past perfect	+ ʌv…ɔz	(ɔl ʌvrʌnɔz, it had run)
past perf. continuous	+ ʌv…ɪŋɔz	(ɔl ʌvrʌnɪŋɔz, it had been running)

When reporting on past events, you can use the perfect and continuous tenses to show when different things happened:

e.g. the advert had already been shown in the US

ʌd ʌvʃʌddɛmɔz ʌvðɛ ɛ ʊSʌ

or you an use vocabulary to show the order:

e.g. the advert was shown in the US BEFORE it was shown here

ʌd ʌddɛmɔz ɛ ʊSʌ ʌv ɔl ʌddɛmɔz hɛ

Inspiration



http://www.campaignlive.co.uk/go/viralchart

blogsofnote.blogspot.co.uk *wordpress.com/#!/read/fresh*

smallbiztrends.com/2013/10/best-viral-marketing-campaigns.html

branded3.com/blogs/the-top-10-viral-marketing-campaigns-of-all-time

Publicising your work:



Register and genre

Formal or informal writing?

Your report will be a formal document, but it will report on the informal language used in viral marketing.

Algilez does not make a distinction between formal and informal language, but it may be worth experimenting with new terms.

There's only one test of an international language—if the person you are writing for gets your meaning, it works!

ɒv nʊs, ɪnf ʌvɛ mʊ
http://socialmediatoday.com/

socialmedia today

The world's best thinkers on social media

Language spot

plurals

Just add 'ɪ'

e.g. Car → cars kɑr → kɑrɪ

This also changes words such as 'this' and 'that' ('ʃɛ' & 'ʧɛ'), to 'these' and 'those' ('ʃɛɪ' & 'ʧɛɪ').

If the word is already clearly plural (e.g. with a number in front) then the 'ɪ' is optional e.g. dʊ kɑrɪ = dʊ kɑr

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 36 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 5: work and

Making small talk

Sʌʃpo (ɛfʌod) - ompo plotʌ ʌb tʌpɪ nopʌtʌ rʌ no-opgrɪeʃʌ, spɛʃ ɛ tɛɪ sʌʃʌ.

> Puz zʌtɛʌ ʌb lʌbɪd, liʃ rʌ pol ʌɛk pɛɪ ʃʌ ju nonolɪz guda

Wʌk pɛʌgʌ

1. *What does thismean? What subjects can you talk about with people you don't know well?*
2. *Look at these three ideas for introducing yourself to people and starting a conversation. Give them a mark out of ten for how effective you think they will be.*
3. *What are your top three tips for when meeting people?*

Tips - VʌsɛtɪTips - VʌsɛtɪTips - Vʌsɛtɪ

Vʌsɛtɪ 1 - Kuz koɪ.

Vʌsɛtɪ 2 - Ɉuzu pɛ dɪfʌ sɪɛf ʌb jusu.

Vʌsɛtɪ 3 - dokuz ʌb pɛ dɪfʌ pʌ dɛmɪz murfɪl jurʌ.



Vodlɪs

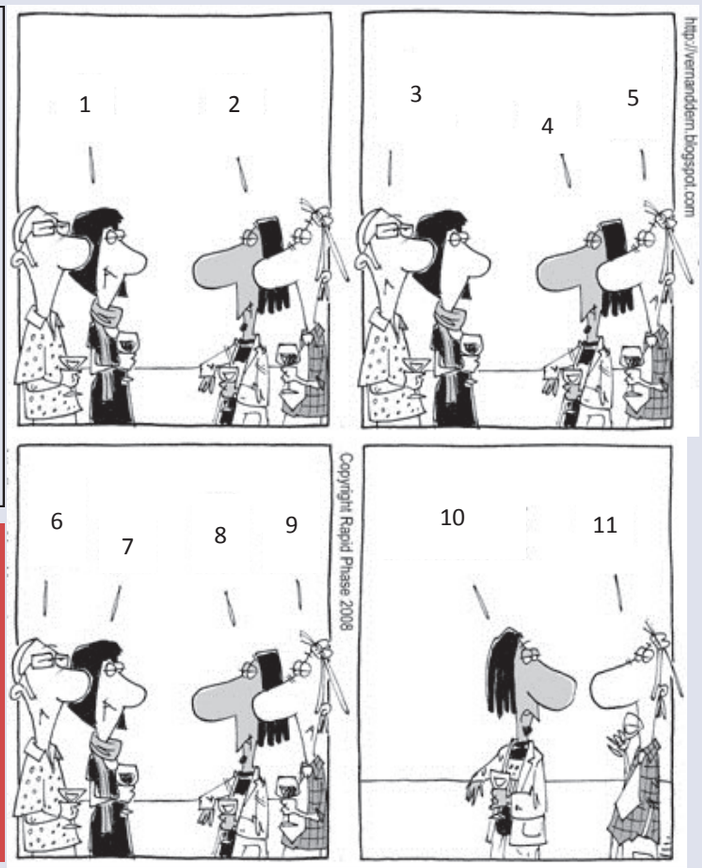
social	sʌʃ
talk	po
small talk	sʌʃpo
polite	plot
topic, subject	tʌp
importance	pʌt
quarrel, argue	krɛl
special, especially	spɛʃ
thought	fʌt
idea	fʌtʌk
many	om
conversation	ompo
sum, total, score	sum
part	ʌt
mark (e.g. exam)	sumʌt
advice	rʌs
tip, suggestion	rʌsɛt
say	ɉ...
to say, saying	ɉɪz
said	ɉoz
tell	ɉɪzu
humour	mur
feeling	fɪl
sense of humour	murfɪl
consider, think that	fɪz
base	ʃʌs
abroad	bos
nation	nʌʃ
delay	dɛl
least	ut
writing, authoring	ʌf
acting	ʌkt

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 37 22/07/2014 20:01

technology

4. *Match the words to the cartoon:*

ʌ) Sʌtʌ. Ulɪ ¢ɪz ¢ʌ vɛr pɤsrɪnuz uzdɛ. .....
b) Mɛ hutɛz sʌʃpo ɛ fɛsetɪ. .....
¢) Mɪtɪz ju boz plɛsetʌ. Vɪ suz jɪ uztɛ. .....
d) Sʌtʌ. K jurʌ. .....
ɛ) Mɛ hoz ¢ʌ ol buz solʌ. .....
f) K ju vɪʃɛz ɛnɛf. .....
ɢ) No, tʌnkɪ. Mɪ bɛz sʌtʌ. .....
h) K hɛf jurʌ. .....
ɪ) Mɪ ɢuz pɤ tɪz sɪɛf pɤ ɪtɪz. .....
ȷ) Yɛ. .....
k) K rɪlʌ. .....



Language spot

Double-verb groups

This is a useful feature of Algilez. Just join the verb roots together and add a single tense suffix to the pair.

e.g. I like driving = Mɛ lʔkɛz drɪvɪz = mɛ lʔkdrɪvɛz



Vʔk pɛʌɢʌ

Mɪtɪz ju bɛz ɢudʌ

5. In three groups, prepare character cards for your classmates. Include information about the character's

- ◊ family, job and interests.
- ◊ reason for being in that situation
- ◊ past life—has anything unusual happened to them?

Look at the situation for each group. What characters will you need? Do any of them know (and like or dislike) each other ?

6. Swap your set of character cards with those from another group. You can add extra information if you want to, but you can't take anything away that they've written.

Pɛʌɢ ʌ

Doɛʃɪ jurʌ bɛz ɛ fɛsɛt ȷobʌ. Ulɪ vʔkɪz pɤ bɪsvɢ ɛmʌ, ʃʌsɪz ɛ London kvʌ rɪz fɪsɪ bosnʌʃʌ

Pɛʌɢ b

Doɛʃɪ jurʌ mɪtoz nutɛʌ – dɛ bɛz ʌnʌ pɤ rɪvɪz ʌɢʌ ɛ ʃoɛd junʌ vɛ ulɪ sɪtɛz ɛ ʌrɪ kukrumʌ .

Pɛʌɢ ¢

Doɛʃɪ jurʌ bɛz ɪn trɪn, nɪr ʌn uro o London, vɛ ulɪ ʌd¢uzu nutɛʌ ¢ʌ ulɪ buz dɛl utʃɛ fʌr uroɪ. Zʌpɛ nɛz rɛ yɛt.

7. Write a short play based around the characters. Make sure that there is a beginning, middle and an end!



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 38 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 5: work and

The paperless office?

◊ *K ju prɛfɛz prɪtɪz pʌpreki rɪ rɪdɪz on srɪn*

◊ *K ʌs ju stɹɪz mus, buki, murɪ ʌrju – on hɪddos rɪ ʃef*

◊ *K je ʃɪnɪ ju ɹnez (fonɹɪ, omputɹɪ, omputɹɪstɪ, ɛtputɹɪ rɪ difefɪ)*



Luz



1. Luz je trɪ pɛɪ desɪz ʃɪnɪ ʃʌ uli yɪz .

◊ K ɛf uli yɪz

◊ K pɪ uli yɪz oli

2. Make a table like the one below, and complete it with information from your classmates:

Nʌm	ʃɪnɪ	Yɪz pɪ

Vocabulary Box

ʌdlɛ	be allowed to, let
dɪt	detail
ʌdɪ	service
dur	duration
durɛt	a moment
gud	good
gudsɛp	goodbye
ɪnf	information
ɪnfod	a message
pɛz	speaking
pɪz	to speak
rɪ	repeat
rɪfon	to phone again
sɛp	separation
vɪn	convenient
wʌt	wait
wɛbomput	cloud (computing)

He's not here. May I take a message for him?

ɨl nobɛz hɛ. K mɛ swɪz ɪnfod pɪ ɨl

May I leave a message for him?

K mɛ ɪnfoduz ɨl

Would you tell Mr. Green that I called?

ʔk, ɡuzu ɨlpɛ Grɪn ɡʌ mɛ fonoz

Language spot

Transitional verbs

Adding 'bu' (to become ...) to words such as:-
seated, standing and *awake* etc.
sɪtɪz, stʌnɪz, wɛkɪz, ...
changes them to:-
sit down, stand up, wake up
(busɪtɪz, bustʌnɪz, buwɛkɪz).

How many ways can you be contacted?

ɾɪtuz trɪ frʌsemɪ je tro ʌb dɪtɪ ɪnfjʌsʌ pɪ ...

a) jobɪr pɛkʌ

b) wɛbʌs sʌʃʌ

c) wɛbʌs job yurʌ



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 39 22/07/2014 20:01

technology

Vɪkɪz ʌy vɛbomput

◊ *K ju stvrɪz ɛn dɪt ʌy vɛbomput*

◊ *K ju yɪz ɛn putprogɪ vɛbomputʌ*



Vɛbomputɪz bɛz doʌt uzʌ ʌb vɪrʧɪJ ɪnfnɛtʌ, puvɪz ɛdɪ ʃʌ ʌlɛf – o prɪ ompʊtɪzʌ, sʌpdɪrhu ompʊtvrʌ, progɪ, ʌkdoɪ bɪsvqʌ u Jondo pesuʌ – ɪbʌdtɪkɪz u ju, bɪz ʌdv, ɛnʌs vɛ ɛntɛ ʃʌ ju nɪdɪz.

Source: *www.dummies.com/how-to/content/what-is-cloud-computing.html*

1. K ɛf progɪ vɛ ʌdvɪ ɪbʌdʊtɪkɪz ʌy vɛbomput.
2. K ɛf bɛz qudeʃɪ vɛ bʌdeʃɪ ʌb novɪz progɪ ɪn ompʊtvr yuvʌ.
3. K ɛn vqɪ rv seɪ progʌ ʃʌ rvt nobɪz ʌdlɛɪz ɪn vɛbomput.
4. Vɪkuz ʌy duoɪ. ʃuz vɛbʌs Mʌɛkrosoftʌ (offɪ¢ɛ.mɪ¢rosoft.¢om). ʌn pɛ lɪsuz ʌl rɛɪ ʃʌ yɪ rvt yɪz progɪ vɛbomputʌ, pɛ dɪfʌ lɪsuz ʌl rɛɪ ʃʌ yɪ rvt noyɪz.

Komuz rekeɪ yɪvʌ vɛ prepuz ɪnfdem pv pɛʌq ʌb JɛJrɪsɪ yɪvʌ .



Language spot

Possessives

In Algilez the possessive form can be either *'ʌv'* (in front of the word) or *'vʌ'* (suffix at the end of the word). Both mean the same.

Peter's book = bʊk ʌv pɪtɛr
= bʊk pɪtɛrvʌ

My car = kɪr ʌv mɛ
= kɪr mɛvʌ

Her cat = fɪlɪs ʌv ɛl
= fɪlɪs ɛlvʌ

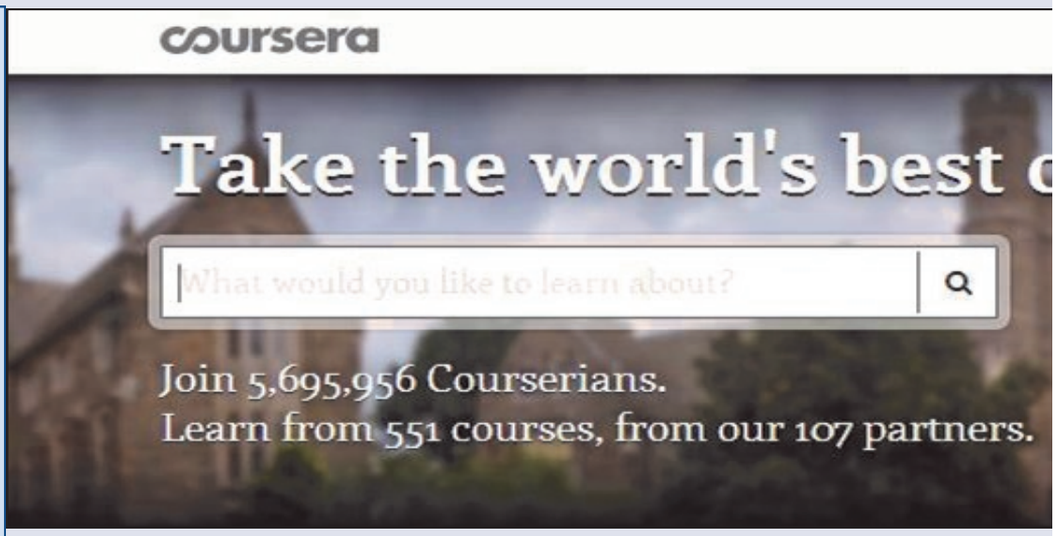
The dog's old collar
= klvr uJʌ ʌv kʌnɪs
= klvr uJʌ kʌnɪsvʌ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 40 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 5: work and

Vocabulary Box

maths	puʇoʃ
science	sɪsoʃ
music	mʉs
PE	zɛs
history	hɪstoʃ
English	Ɛnɋlʌndpo
RE	lɻʃstʉd
art	ɹt
geography	ʃoɋoʃ
IT	ɪt (ɪnftɛk)
PCSE	nʌʃpɛoʃ
chemistry	kɛmoʃ
physics	mʌtoʃ
design & tech	dɪn ʌɛ tɛk
biology	nʌtoʃ
performing arts	ʌktoʃ
sociology	sʌʃoʃ
business studies	bɪsoʃ
Spanish	Ɛspʌnɣʌpo
French	fronspo
German	ɑoɪɕpo
teach	tɪɕ
education	tɪɕɛm
course	tɪɕtɛɛm
class	klʌs
curriculum	tɪɕplʌn



Learning online

Kʌrsɛrʌ (Coursera) bɛz dɪrhʉ lɪnɪzʌ ʌɛbɣʌ, ʌdɣɪz mʉ ʌn sɛn ɣunɪ. Ꝑʌ ʃɛ ʌt ʌb tɪɕtɛɛm, ɣu nɪdʌɪsɪz ʌɛbʌs ɛ www.coursera.org.

1. K ʃɛ tɪɕtɛɛmɪ Kʌrsɛrʌ ʌɛz
2. K ʃɛ bɛz fɛrɪz ʌɣ pɛɋpoɪ dɪfʌ ʃʌ ɣɪ pɪz
3. K ɛf sɛɪ ɣu ʌdtrɛsɛz. ɕosʉz trɪ tɪɕtɛɛm o sɛɪ dɪfʌ ʌɛ rɛkɛtʉz

   a. nɪdɪ tɪɕtɛɛmʌ **b.** tʌpɪ tɪɕtɛɛmʌ ɛpʌ **c.** ʌʞʃɛ
4. K olɪ bɛz ɛm sɪmʌ rʌ olɪ ʌdtɪɋɪz ɛ sɛɪ stʉdɪrʌ dɪfʌ.
5. Komʉz rɛkɛtɪ ɣurʌ ʌɛk dɪfpɛɪ ɪn klʌs ʌɛ ɋrʌfʉz ʌkɪ.

Language spot

More question words

In English we might say 'I didn't know *where* I was, or *who* he was'. The words 'where' and 'who' are not questions and in Algilez instead of using 'K ʌs' or 'K pɛ' we simply use 'ʌs' (place) or 'pɛ' (person) and so on. 'Mɛ nonoz ʌs ʃʌ mɛ boz rʌ pɛ ʃʌ ɻl boz'.



Ʌʞ pɛʌɋʌ

6. Ꝑrɛpʉz ɪnfdɛm pʌppɪɕʌ ʌb ʌn tɪɕtɛɛm Kʌrsɛrʌ.

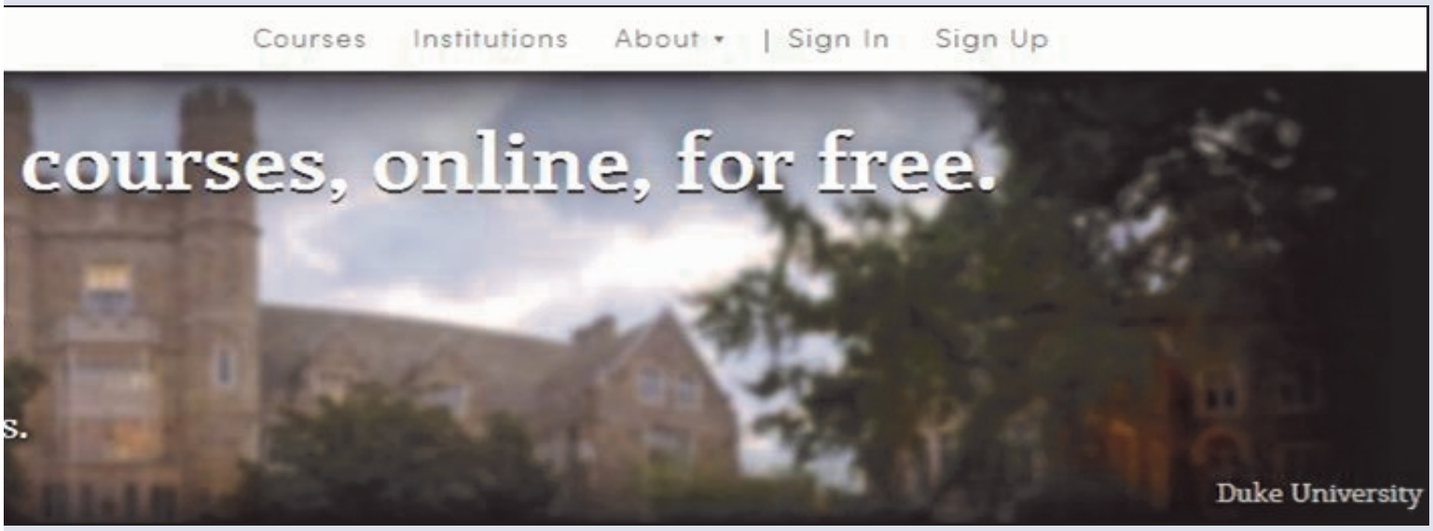
   Sɛtʉz ɕʌ ɣu ʌɛɪdɪz ɪnf ʌb

   ⇒ tʌpɪ tɪɕtɛɛmʌ (ʌɛɪdɪz ɛn ɪnf o mʉrrɛkʌr ʌɛ pɪɕodɪ)
   ⇒ Ɛfɪ ʃʌ stʉdɪrɪ ɪbpɛklɪnɪz
   ⇒ Ɛn noʃ rʌʌ ʃʌ stʉdɪrɪ ʌdpɛkʌrɪz
   ⇒ Ɽɛ ɣu fɛz tɪɕtɛɛm bɛz trɛsʌ



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 41 22/07/2014 20:01

technology



The Open University

www.open.ac.uk

Ɣun ꝑɛmʌ (Open University) bɛz lɪdhr wɹlʌ ʌb lɪnɪz dɪsʌ nuɛʃʌ, ɟɪnɪr ʌb hui tɪ¢ʌ wɛ lɪnʌ ʃʌ dʌɪbɪz pɛɪ svkplɪtɪz tɛnɹkɛt ɪrvkʌ ulvʌ, studɪz ɛ tɛɪ wɛ ɛ ʌsɪ ʃʌ propɪz ulɪ

Ɛdɪ

tɪ¢tɛɛmɪ

Gudɛʃɪ otrɪdʌ

south thames college
incorporating Merton College

www.south-thames.ac.uk

Gudebu ɛ Sʌwɵ tɛmz Kolɛɟ (South Thames College). Mɪ fɛrɪz mu kom ɣɪ pɛkɪz o ʃʌsɪ mɪvʌ ɛ London, o ddɹɪ wɛ noɟkɪdɪ kɪnɪdʌ u tɪ¢tɛɛmɪ lesʌ ʌb tvpɪ ʃʌ bɛz opsɪmʌ o pɹv ɹtʌ wɛ stoktrɪdɪz.

Ɛdɪ

tɪ¢tɛɛmɪ

Gudɛʃɪ otrɪdʌ

¢osɪz tɪ¢tɛɛm

ɾuz du wɛbʌsɪ lɛfʌ (Open University and South Thames College).

7. K sɛ boz dɪnʌ pv pɛɪ nɪrʌsʌ.
8. K sɛ boz dɪnʌ pv pɛɪ ʃʌ wɹkɪz hultɛ rv ʃʌ bɪz fɪ o ʋɪlɛm.
9. ɾuz ʌldu wɛbʌsɪ wɛ plɪtuz ʌl ɪnf ʌb ɛdɪ, tɪ¢tɛɛmɪ wɛ gudeʃɪ otrɪdʌ.



Wɹk pɛʌgʌ

10. Wɹkuz ʌɣ sɪs pɛʌgɪ. ɪ¢ pɛʌg tuz ʌn tvp wɛ ʌn vg.

    ɾɛkɛtuz ʌb tɪ¢tɛɛmɪ ɣɪ ɪbstudɪz ʌɣ dɪtɪ umpvsʌ

    ꝑrɛpuz ɪnfdɛm klʌsʌ ʃʌ komɪz ʃɛɪ du vgɪ ʌb ɪ¢ tvp.

	OU	South Thames
Kɪnɪd		
dot		
pɛgpoɪ		
….		
….		

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 42 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 5: work and

Should your boss be your Facebook friend?



Yɛ, Sɛtʌ!

Vɪ ɛzɾoz ɾkɪd fɾɛnʌ fʌsbukʌ ʃʌ vɪ nonɪz zʌɪf sɪɾɪz ɾɴ nosɪɾɪz.
K zʌhɪdɪz ɾkɪd fɾɛnʌ o ¢ɪf yuɾʌ plɪkɪz ¢ʌ yu ɾɛz sɪɛf hʌdɪz, ɾɴ bʌdmuʌ, sɪpɛ, ʃʌ yu nolɛz, mɴdɴkuz yu.

K ¢ɪf yuɾʌ fuz dɪfʌ ʌb yu ɪf ul ɾɪz muʤɛ 'frɛnɪ' yuɾʌ.

Mɛ fɛz ¢ʌ sʌfdɴɪz vɛbyʌ pɛsu bɛz pɴtʌ kvʌ pʏsdʌn ʌb ɢudɾup ʤobʌ ʌɾ yu bɛz bʌdmuʌ, ɪf yu hʌdɪz ɾɪɾdɛs yuɾʌ o ¢ɪf yuɾʌ.

No, Sɛtʌ!

ʌlvɪ ɛzsoz fotodɪ ʌb ɪɾmɪsɪ kɛlɴkʌ ɾɴ ʤokɪ ɛt opliɾkkɴʌ, bʌdvodʌ, ʃʌ pɛɪ ɾɪtɪz on vɴlɪ fʌsbukʌ ʌɾ frɛnɪ ulɾʌ.

ɪf yu leɪz ¢ɪf yuɾʌ uɪn vɪl vɛbyʌ yuɾʌ, ul suz fɪnɛʃʌ sɪɛf mɴdɴkʌ, ɢɪnɾɛ dɛʃɛm yuɾʌ.

Ɛfɪ vɪɾɪzʌ dɪfʌ bɛz pɴ ʌdfɪz. Ɛnɛf ʃʌ yu oʤʌsɪz u fʌsbuk (vɛɪdɪz fotodɪ ɾɴ dɛsodɪ ʃʌ yu bɛz ɪn, kvʌ pɛɪ dɪfʌ oʤʌsɪz) ʌdɪnɪz fʌsbuk. Yu noɪbɪz unʌsɪz ɪsʌ olɪ, ʃɛɾɛ mʤɪz ɾɪɾdɛs vɛbyʌ nobɛz sʌmʌ.

Vocabulary Box	
ask	ɾk
action arising from	ɪd
request	ɾkɪd
accept, receive	sɪɾ
modesty	mɴd
embarrass	mɴdɴk
safety	sʌf
produce, deliver	dɴ
protect	sʌfdɴ
danger	dʌn
risk	pʏsdʌn
reputation	ɾɯp
life	ɾɪɾ
description	dɛs
profile (Facebook)	ɾɪɾdɛs
wisdom	vʌs
sensibleness	vʌsɛt
honourable, decent	hɛs
photography	fot
photograph	fotod
against	ɢɪn
reason	ɾɛ
web browser	vɛbproɢ
internet service provider	ɪnfnɛt puɾvɴɢ
password	dɛnvod
Internet cafe	ɪnfnɛtkuf
Home page	ʃʌspʌʤ
search engine	sɪ¢proɢ
search page	sɪ¢pʌʤ
hyperlink	vɛbɾɛl
website	vɛbʌs

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 43 22/07/2014 20:01

Building an online presence

Class survey

1. K ju jɪz fʌsbuk

◊ K ef ʍɛbʌsɪ sʌʃmɪdʌ dɪfʌ ju jɪz. fokɪduz ɾɛlɛmʌ klʌs pɤ tɪz fo ʌb jo ʌd pɛʌq .

2. Pʌsuz ¢ɛɪ rɛɪ pɤ jɪz rɤ noɣɪz ɪ¢ sʌʃmɪd ʃʌ ju jɪz, ʌɣ pʌs ʃʌ olɪ bɛz pɤtʌ pɤ ju.

- ɪnfjʌsɪz pɛɪ nuʌ.
- ɪnfjʌsɪɪz pɛɪ
- troɪz jusu u jobɪrɪ uztɛʌ
- Mɪtɪz pɛɪ nuʌ (ʍɛɪd frɛnmɪtɪz)
- plʌnɪz hɪpɪ sʌʃʌ
- fɪnɪz jobɪ rɤ studɪ ɪrɛʃʌ

3. K hu ʍɛbʌsɪ dɪfʌ ʌdɣɪz ʃɛ klʌs

4. ʌɣ pɛʌq ɛtʌ, dɪnuz fokɪd pɤ klʌs. ju pɤs kɪdɪz hu pɛɪ fɪnɪz jobɪ ʌɣ sʌʃmɪd, hu ulɪ ɪnfjʌsɪoz frɛnɪ opnuʌ rɤ fɪnoz frɛnɪ nuʌ (rɤ noɣoz sʌʃmɪd)

5. ɪnfdɛmuz ʌkɪ ʌɣ Slʌɪdʃɛr (www.slideshare.net)

Nofoquz rɪz Zeitgeist 2013 slideshare pɤ mʌɲʌkkɤ!



www.slideshare.net/Slideshare/slideshare-zeitgeist-2013-29038790



Language spot

More tenses

Markers such as 'ɤʌ' (before), 'ɹɤ' (after) and 'ɛz' (now, presently) can also be added to the front of verbs, to show the relative time when things happened.

At 8am, I ate breakfast
Ɛ ok ur, mɛ ɪtoz mʌnmɪl

At 7 am, I **was going to** eat breakfast
Ɛ sɛɤ ur, mɛ ɹɤɪtoz mʌnmɪl

At 9 am, I **had** eaten breakfast
Ɛ nɪn ur, mɛ ɤʌɪtoz mʌnmɪl

I **have** eaten breakfast
Mɛ ɛzɪtoz mʌnmɪl

Language spot

Hypothetical

Sometimes we talk about 'hypothetical' events – things that either didn't happen or won't happen.

In Algilez we use 'ʌz' instead of a conventional tense suffix:-

I would do this if I were you
mɛ dʌz ¢ɛ ɪf mɛ bʌz ju

Or , if you still need tenses, use 'ʌz' at the beginning of the verbs:-

If I were to be king, I would be rich
ɪf mɛ ʌzbuz rulɪl, mɛ ʌzbuz rɪ¢ʌ

I would not have gone if it had rained
mɛ noʌzqoz ɪf ʍɛɤ ʌzrɪnoz

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 44 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 6: free time

Vocabulary Box

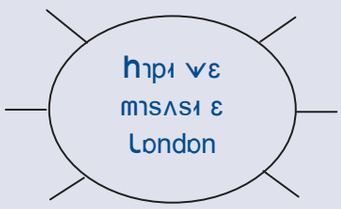
ʌɢ	group
ʌs	place
bʊkɛt	brochure, leaflet
¢ɛ¢	church
¢ɛ¢ɛm	cathedral
dʌs	to show, display
dɛʃ	busy
fɪs	office
fʏtʏk	idea
fʊ	full
gɪ	begin, start
gɪd	guide
ɪj	old, ancient
ɪjdʌs	museum
ɪnf	information
kɪf	comfort
mʌp	map
mɪs	amusement
mɪsʌktʃol	comedy
mɪsʌs	attractions
mʊv	film, movie
mʊvʌs	cinema
nof	enough
pʏs	possibility
rʏ	or

Ɛfɪ pʏ rɪz, ɛfɪ pʏ dɪz

rɪz rɪlɛm

Om ɛfɪ bɛz pʏ dɪz ɛ London, ɪjdʌsɪ epʌ, hɪpɪ nɪtʌ sotʌ ʍɛ mɪlʃopɪ trɪlʌ, ʌmkom hɪst trɛsɛmʌ ʍɛ fɛsɛmɪ sotfɪlʌ.

1. ʍɪkʊz vɛk ʌmdopɛ ʍɛ lɪsʊz ʌl mɪsʌsɪ ʃʌ ɣɪ ɪbfɪz ¢ʌ pʏs ʌdtrɛsɪz vɪspɛ.



2. rɪdʊz ʌt ondʌ, o ʍɛbʌs 'Visit London', ʍɛ lɪsʊz ɛfɪ pɛ ɪbdɪz ʍɛ ɪbsɪz lʌ, on rɪtʌs lɛfʌ.

Natural History Museum ×

www.visitlondon.com/things-to-do/place/427179-natural-history-museum

pɪfod (ɪjdʌs hɪstʌ nʌtʌ)

Sɛnɪ jɛ dʌsɛfɪ sotʌ ʍɛ rɛldoʌ bɛz ɪn ʌn jɛ budɪ bɛlʌ, pʏtʌ ʌv London. Pʏtɛfɪ ʍɛɪdɪz dʌsrʊm dɪnosʏrɪʌ ʌdlɪkʌ, Dʌsrʊm Mʌmɪ vɛk sɛtʌsɪs blʊʌ mɪjʌ zʌfoɢɪbʌ ʌvol ʍɛ rʊmɛm mɪdʌ vʊɛmʌ, ʃo ʌb bonfrʌm Dɪplodokʊsʌ rʏppɪ¢ʌ ʌv ɪjdʌs.

No ɢotʊʊz Sʊkbʌɢ nʊɛʃɛmʌ, ʌs ʌɣ tʊrɢo sʊɢɪdʌ, ɣʊ ɪbsɪz sɛnɪ zɪmɛfɪ trɛsɛmʌ ʍɛ rɪz sɪsʍɪkʌsɪ ʌs ɣʊ ɪbsɪz sɪsɪrɪ ʍɪkɪz.

ɪjdʌs vɛz proɢ rʌjɛmʌ ʌb dʌsdɛmɪ tʌdʊrʌ ʍɛ hɪpɪ ʍɛɪd stʌstɛ pʏ jonɪz fʊnoʃpɛɪ, ɪn Ʌtenboro Studɪo ɛptɛkʌ ʌv Dɪrʍɪn Sɛntɛr, pʏ ɪgɪ ɛzɛʃʌ ʌb sɪs ʍɛ nʌt.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 45 22/07/2014 20:01

Holding an event



+1 78 Tweet 157 Like 1.5k

1. Look at the picture above. How many different types of event could this space be used for?
2. Choose one event from your ideas. Make a list of all the different things you would need to do to make the space ready for the event. Would you need caterers, a DJ, or to redecorate?
3. Work with a partner or small group to plan your event. You will be asked to present your ideas to the class and there will be a vote for which one is most appealing!

When the other groups give their presentations, score them on:

Persuasive presentation:

Well-planned event:

Good visuals:

Language spot

How did the presentations persuade you? Make a note of the language they used here:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 46 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 6: free time

Vocabulary Box

ʏɪt	invitation
ʃolʌs	theatre
muʏʌs	cinema
dʌnsʌs	disco
pɹk	park
mɪdʏɪl	town centre
ʃopɪ	shops
musʃol	concert
ʃol	show
mɪspɹk	fairground
fɛsɛt	party

Lɛsvɛmuz vɪ Let's go swimming

K vɪ ʌʃskɪtbvluz Shall we go bowling?

K ju lɪkʏɛkuz u muʏ
Would you like to come to a film?

Je, ɕɛ bɛz fvtvk ɕudʌ
Yes, that's a good idea

No, mɛ novɪʃɛz ɕɛ
No, I don't fancy that

Mɛ novɛz nof kʌʃ
I don't have enough money

Ver nolukɛz ɕudʌ
The weather doesn't look good

Language spot

Quantities and measures

The word 'je' means 'quantity of' and can be used as a suffix for any word relating to weights, measures, containers (e.g. vessels, boxes) or items which are 'temporary containers' (e.g. mouths, hands, tables).

Three of those books
trɪjɛ ɕɛ bukɪ

A mouthful of cheese
mofjɛ ɕɪs

Vɪtɪz Ojoʌ pɛɪ

Liz ve ridiz:

1. K tɛ ju hɪpfɛsoz ʏvfɛʌ
   - K ɛfɛ ju hɪpfɛsoz
   - K ʌs ju ɕoz
   - K ɛf ju doz
   - K pɛ boz lʌ

2. Listen to three people inviting their friends out. Tick the places you hear.

☐ muʏʌs	☐ ʌʃskɪtbvlʌs
☐ pɹk	☐ musʃol
☐ ʃolʌs	☐ tʌʏ

3. Listen again and fill in the blanks (dialogue highlights the key vocabulary for invitations)

K ju vɪʃɕuz u muʏʌs

Gɹɛtʌ ... Mɛ noɪbɕuz ɛzɪʏ ... Mɛ bɛz dɛʃʌ ʏɛk fʌm mɛʏʌ ...

_____

K ju vɪʃɕuz u pɹk

Ver nolukɛz ɕudʌ ... Mɛ fɛz ɕʌ mɛ noɕuz

_____

Vʌtuz .... K ur bɛz.

Lɛmɪtuz vɪ ɛ tʌʏ nɪr job mɛʏʌ ... K ju ɛbuɪz lʌ ʏv ʌʃnɪn ur.

4. Listen again to X, Y, and Z inviting their friends out, and note down the key details:

Where did they decide to go?

.....

What day and time will they go?

.....

Who is invited?

.....

Who is not coming?

.....



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 47 22/07/2014 20:01

Making an invitation

5. Look at the pictures below and match them with these words:

ɔsmɹlɛt ɹtɪz

bɪ¢ ɹkɪz

tʌr fɛsɛtɪz

What occasion do you think is being celebrated in each?

6. When was the last time you celebrated …

bɤfrɯs

ɛpmɯ

dɔɹd fɹnʌ

hɪp fʌmʌ

Ask the other members of the class and make a chart of the most popular responses.

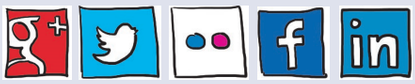


7. Choose one of the events in the pictures below (or another celebration) and write an invitation for the class.

Ⱳɤlɯz ɾɹtɪ ⱳɛ nʌmɾɹtɯz ɔn ɛn ʃʌ ɣu ⱳɹfbʌsɪz. ꝑɛ ⱳɹnɯz ¢ʌ tɪz ɯm ɋɪsɪ !

- K ʌs bɛz hɪp.
- K ɛnpɛ bɯz lʌ, zɔs klʌs.
- K pɛɪ rɤt tɹkɯz ɛnɛf ɯ lʌ.
- K ɯr ⱳɛ K ʌs pɛ rɤt mɹtɪz.
- K hu ɣu ɹnfɯz ʌb hɪp.

8. Work in pairs. Choose two of the tasks below and discuss.



ʌ) K sɛ bʌz lɛsdɛ pɛfʌ ɾɛk frɛnɪ

b) K sɪ pɛɪ hɪpfɛsɪz dɪfʌ, ¢ɛtɛ ɯlɪ ʌɹɪz

¢) K ɛf bɛz lɛsdɛ ɛmʌ ʌb ɣɪr ɣɯɾʌ ⱳɛ k ɛf ɣu dɪz

Language spot

Instructions (orders, imperatives)

Use the future tense to give orders or instructions. Sit down! – 'busituz'. There is no need to add 'you'.

Suggestions for things to do

When suggesting an action amongst friends or family, the English phrase ***'Let's** do something'* can be translated as 'lɛ…', meaning 'let, allow'

e.g. lɛɯz ⱳɪ ɋɪz ɯ mɯrʌs
Let's go to the cinema

Since we include the word for 'you & me' (ⱳɪ) it is clearly not an order.

Alternatively it can be turned into a question:

K ⱳɪ ɋɯz … (Shall we go …?

Language spot

Dates and times

Day names are made from the word 'dɛ' e.g. Monday (dɛmʌn), Tuesday (dɛtɯs), Wednesday (dɛⱳɛd), Thursday (dɛɹɛɾ), Friday (dɛfrɛ), Saturday (dɛsɤt), Sunday (dɛdɤm).

Months use 'mɔn', followed by a number e.g. January (mɔnʌn), September (mɔnnɪn) etc.

Times use 'ɯr' (meaning o'clock) then the number of minutes. Use the 24 hour clock.
Quarter past 10 = 22.15 = dɯʌʃdɯ ɯr ʌʃfʌɾ

Dates e.g. Monday, 9th June 1996, 9.15pm
ɣɪr kɪl, nɪnsɛn, nɪnʌʃ, sɪs, **mɔnsɪs** nɪnʌ, **dɛmʌn** dɯʌʃʌn **ɯr** ʌʃfʌɾ (*note the word order*).







Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 48 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 6: free time



Buakiz ab as

Mariella o Portugal dez donoj wka dur tri mon e London. Wik ana elra ezfinoz we amvqpei elra planhepez el qinoliz rilem.

1. Work in pairs. Make a list of all the things you need to do to settle into a new city.



2. Listen and make notes on what Mariella and Jacqui are planning do at the weekend.

Fvtvki Jakia	Fvtvki Mariela

3. Trua rv optrua:

Mariela wifqez u mit fima.

Mariela lorez folas.

Mariela wifqez u muras.

4. Listen again . How did they describe their preferences?

Mariela (mit fima):

Mariela (kuf)

Jaki (folas we itdas)

Mariela (muras)

5. K se webas onda ju fez biz mu jesa pv Mariela we k re.

Time Out London	www.timeout.com/london
yelp	www.yelp.co.uk
LONDON VISITLONDON.COM • OFFICIAL VISITOR GUIDE	www.visitlondon.com
LONDONTOWN	www.londontown.com
LONDONIST	www.londonist.com
London Evening Standard	www.standard.co.uk

Recommended website:

Reason for recommendation:

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 49 22/07/2014 20:01



Adplɛsɪz ʌs ʃʌ ɣu ʃɪz

6. K ɟɛ dɪʃstɹʌɪ dɪfʌ bɛz nɪr ʃo ɣurʌ.

Ʌɣ ʌgʌ, ɪgʊz dɪfɪ ʌb kʌ¢ɪ ɛ rɪlɛm ɣɪrʌ rɛl:

fɛsɪ	pɛqpo	ɹt
fʌm	ɟesɪ	wɛrɪ
nʊpsɛmɪ	mʊs	pɛɪ fɛmʌ
lɪɟ	fʊd	

K ɛf hɪpɪz ¢ɛtɛ kʌ¢ɪ dɪfʌ mɪtɪz. K ɣu ɪbrʌsɛtʊz sɪ zɪmɪ hopfʋtʌ wɛ zʌhopfʋtʌ.

7. Dɛsʊz wɪkfɪn nʋmʌ ɣurʌ u ʌq ɣurʌ. K ɛf bɛz pʋ dɪz ɛ nɪrʌs ɣurʌ.

Most popular restaurants in London for breakfast

1. The Delaunay
2. The Modern Pantry
3. Dean Street Townhouse
4. Kopapa
5. Ottolenghi
6. Dishoom
7. Rochelle Canteen
8. Towpath
9. Riding House Café
10. Hawksmoor Guildhall

source: timeout.com/london

8. Wʌkɪz ʌqʌ, plʌnʊz wɪkfɪn ɛ London. Ɣʊz wɛbʌsɪ on pʌɟ rʋʌ wɛ prɛfɪ ʃʌ ɣɪ ɪqoz on ʃɛ pʌɟ.

Ɣɪ nɪdplʌnʊz ʌs pʋ ɪtɪz, mɪsʌsɪ pʋ rɪsɪz wɛ ʌs pʋ ʃɪz wɛ dɛmɪz ʃɛɪ fʋtʋkɪ ɪn rɛk powɛrpoɪntʌ.



Language spot

Frequency

Add fɛ to the number or word.

once	twice	three times
ʌnfɛ	dufɛ	trɪfɛ
2nd time	previous time	final time
fɛ duʌ	fɛ rʋʌ	fɛ fɪnʌ
frequently, often	sometimes	never
omfɛ	sɪfɛ	zʌfɛ

Language spot

Negatives

In English we say things such as 'We have no bread' or 'There's no-one there', where 'no' in this case means 'none' or 'nil'.

In Algilez, we only use 'no' in the negative sense and use 'zʌ' for none.
e.g. Mɪ rɛz zʌ brɛd. Zʌpɛ bɛz lʌ. (We don't have bread = Mɪ norɛz brɛd)

Caption competition!



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 50 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 6: free time

Planning a launch party for London youth

BEFORE YOU READ

Have you ever been part of a youth group or volunteered with young people?

Find out if anyone in the class has, and what they did.

A summary of our programmes

Whoever the young person, whatever their background, situation or interests, we have the programme they need to support and challenge them become the best they can be...



Our Youth Action team encourage and enable young people to design, lead and learn from their own initiatives. Our programme, Athan 31, not only engages young people who would not normally get involved, but also aims to promote a culture of youth action in our youth clubs.



Our Youth Leadership initiative provides a practical next step for young people ready to step up into a leadership role in their local youth club or community.



The Volunteer It Yourself (VIY) project gives young people the opportunity to perform renovations and repairs on thier youth clubs whilst gaining skills and qualifications.



We get young people involved at every stage of our own governance and decision-making – from staff recruitment to the Trustee Board through our Youth Advisory Board, Dare London.

Stasinf

Riduz inf usa ab dupei Londona – hepvg fa vrkiz vek pei ajeta e epril .

Ig

1. K ef dupei Londona diz.
2. K ef yu ibdiz in progi ola.

Doidet

3. Yu bez an o doag doida, planiz feset anayira ab dupei Londona. Doid bez nir plita we yu ezte planiz feset grhrpa fa buz ir tri wik. Riduz ab doideti pita fa nidadduz, in gredlis onda.
4. Doag doida adatoz buiz du ag. Ag A, riduz wdi yura on paj 66, ag B, riduz wdi yura on paj 68.

5. Cete yu vvriduz inf yura, mituz pv igiz doideti pita. Setuz ca yu niz zaka efi fa adniddduz, pe fa duz ol we te .

   ⇒ Nuinfuz pei difa in doag doida,

   ⇒ Rituz doideti fa bez plita we oli fa amiv adniddduz,

   ⇒ Igiuz in ag, hu yi duz,

   ⇒ Trafatuz doideti we kratuz telis pv plituz oli.

hrpas	feset grhrpa	pubhid
plituz asid ab vrapi leka	hidrepuz trika vek milpuvri we ikpuvri	prituz infpaji we pappica we gribuz oli
plituz dok	hidrepuz musdavri we hrpi spefa	Djasuz viti
Vrapuz zon resa	Sivuz uti	Nuinfuz webas
Asiduz kukrumi we tvtrumi	uhiruz we dotiguz vrkrag	Kvuz vad rida

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 51 22/07/2014 20:01

Ompoɪ ɪn krɪd ...

Gɪuz 1

Uɕuz gɪmpeɪ dɪfʌ ʌb muv ʃʌ yu lɪkɪz. 2

Kuz ʃoden ʌb gɪmpe dɪfʌ 3

Zʌsuz reɡɪd! 4

Guz u kɪr ʌv gɪmpe dɪfʌ ve kuz ul ʌb vɪkfɪn ulvʌ. 5

Desuz fud ʃʌ yu hutɪz ve re yu oplɪkɪz ol ɕeem. 6

trouz gɪmpe u dɪfpeɪ ve ɕuz tɪ efɪ tresʌ ʌb ul. 7

Kuz gɪmpe dɪfʌ ʌb ɪv ulvʌ ve fɪnuz plotʌ ompo. 8

Rɪvluz! 9

Puz lɪvetɪ ʌb spɪt zos ɕɪz nʌm – en gɪmpe ʃʌ ɕesɪz krekʌ ʌdleɡɪz fronʌ ʌn kɪr. 10

fɪnuz sɪpe ʃʌ utrɪdoz tɪ musreki ʃʌ yu vez – rv zʌsuz reɡɪd! 11

Vɪtuz gɪmpeɪ dɪfʌ u ʃo yuvʌ (ve kratuz re pv vɪtɪz ulɪ). 12

Desuz tres rv lesdo. 13

Zʌsuz reɡɪd! 14

Puz dɪɪ o he u ʌs femʌ – en gɪmpeɪ ʃʌ ɕesɪz krekʌ ʌdleɡɪz fronʌ ʌn kɪr! 15

Vɪnɔs

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 52 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 7: values and

ɾʌtblɪfɪ

- What values are important to you?
- Where did you learn your values?
- Are values strongly related to national culture?

K ɾʌtblɪfɪ ɣurɒpʌ bɛz

ɣɛ!



nɒ!



ɕɪz hʌnnelorɛ o munʃɛn. ɾʌtblɪfɪ pɪfʌ bɛz ɕʌ ʌnʌkɪz pɛɪ o ɣurop.

Mɛ bɛz o nʌʃ ʃʌ ɾɛz sɪ hɪst bʌdʌ kwʌ bɛz wuʌ ɛ mɪd ʌb ɣurop wɛ sʌbɕɪj pɛqorɪdʌ ʃʌ ʌqhɛp ɣuropʌ purɪz.

ɾʌtblɪfɪ ɣuropʌ ʌb jos, bɪsrʌr ophɪnʌ, spok ʌb nɪrʌspɛɪ wɛ ʌb lʌr, ʌdʌmʌkɛz sʌn ɾfʌt.

ɣurop jonʌ ɛzɪboz ʌmʌkɪz ɕɛ ɾʌtblɪfɪ dur ɛmɪz ʌb ol wɛ nʌʃɪ o ʌq ozʌ Sorɪɛtʌ ɛzwʌkoz ɛmʌ pʌ jonɪz fʌm wɪrʌ ʌb nʌʃɪ ɣuropʌ.

ɕɪz dʌrɪd o London. Pɛɪ dɪfʌ o ɣurop ɾɛz hɪst kʌɕʌ opjonʌ .

ɕɪz ɕʌ nɪr trɪʌʃ nʌʃɪ, ʌl ɾɛz hɪst, kʌɕ wɛ trʌd olsurʌ, ɪbʌmʌkɪz ɾʌtblɪfɪ ʌnoʌ bɛz mokɛʃʌ.

Wɪ ʌmʌkɪz om, sɛtʌ, kwʌ wɪ nobɛz ʌm. dɪrhu lʌrʌ Brɪtɛnʌ, qʌkʌoz ʌd 'lʌr Nʌmʌ' sɛnɣɪrɪ ʌjʌ, bɛz ɛm dɪfʌ kom dɪrhu ɣuropʌ, wɛ mɪ bɛz nʌʃ mu zʌtʌk trɪdʌ kom nɪrʌl nʌʃɪ ɣuropʌ.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 53 22/07/2014 20:01

traditions

K ɛf bɛz rʌtblɪfɪ mɪrʌ

What values do Hannelore and David identify as important to them?

Hannelore	David

People often talk about values as part of a national culture. What are the typical values of your country (e.g. British values, French values)?



Listening

1. Listen to Hannelore and David talking about the values that they have in common, and what they believe are their differences.

similarities	differences

Listen again to how Hannelore and David express their views:



a. what expressions do they use to disagree with each other?

b. what expressions do they use to agree with each other?

Groupwork

2. Find a group of at least three people, with as many different national and linguistic backgrounds as possible.

- Together, find three values that are shared between the people in your group, and three that are different.
- Prepare a short presentation on these values for the class, explaining what they are and giving an example for each.

Vocabulary

FESTIVALS	fɛsɛmɪ
New Year's Eve (December 31st)	ɒzɪv nʊɣɪrʌ
Chinese New Year	nʊɣɪr ʃɒŋɢʌnʊʌ
St Valentine's Day	dɛ Sʌnt Vʌlɛntɪnʌ
Mothers Day	dɛ pɹɪɛlʌ
Easter Sunday	dɛdɪm pʌskʌ
Father's Day	dɛ pɹɪɹlʌ
Halloween	Ɒzɪv ʌlsʊlʌ
Diwali	dɪwʌlɪ
Bonfire Night / Guy Fawkes' Night	nɪt vɒsfʊrʌ / Gʌɪ fʌks
Eid ul-Fitr	Ɛɪd ʌl fɪtr
Hanukkah	hʌnʊkkʌh
Christmas Day / Eve	dɛ / Ɒzɪv Krɪstmɒs
Christian church	¢ɛ¢ Krɪstʌ
Jewish synagogue	sɪnʌgɒg dʊdʌ
rabbi	rʌbʌɪ
Hindu temple	lɪjʌs hɪndʊʌ
Vicar, priest	lɪjɹr
mosque	mɒsk
imam	ɪmʌm
Buddhist temple	lɪjʌs bʊdɪstʌ
Sikh temple	lɪjʌs Sɪkh
We give presents	mɪ ɢɛvɪz ɢɛvɒɪ
We eat special food	mɪ ɪtɪz fʊd spɛʃʌ
we have fun	mɪ sʊmɪsɪz
we listen to music	mɪ lɪz mʊs
we meet old friends	mɪ mɪtɪz frɛnɪ ɒpnʊʌ
we play games	mɪ ɢɪmɪz
We fast for 30 days	mɪ zʌɪtɪz dʊr trɪʌʃ dɛɪ
We light candles	mɪ vʌʃlʌtɪz
We have a family reunion	mɪ rɪʌɢfɛsɪz rɛk fʌmʌ
We pray in the mosque	mɪ prɛɪz ɛ mɒsk

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 54 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 7: values and

Mɪtuz fʌm mɛvʌ

◊ K ju bɛz o fʌm ɛmʌ rv ɛtʌ

◊ K fɛ ju mɪtɪz kɛnpɛɪ juvʌ

◊ K ju bɛz ɛm lovɛsʃʌ ʌb ɛnpɛ ɪn fʌm juvʌ



Lɪz

1. Luz trɪ pɛɪ desɪz fʌmɪ ulɪvʌ wɛ ʌmvkuz olɪ u pɪ¢ɪ on pʌʃ ɹvʌ

Rɪluz wɛ rɪtuz ʌb ɪ¢ pɛ ɪn fʌm. Juz gɪd rɛtʌ pv druɪz lɪs kɛnoʃʌ.

- K ʃɛ tɛ ozʌ ju ɪbkovɪz kɛnoʃʌ juvʌ
- K ju nɛz ʃɪn ʌb nʌm fʌmʌ juvʌ
- Druuz lɪs kɛnoʃʌ pv ʌsɪz on wvl klʌsrumʌ wɛ ¢ɪz ʌn rv du sɛtɪ trɛsʌ ʌb ɪ¢ pɛ ʃʌ ju nʌmɪz on kɛnoʃʌ

Wɹk pɛʌgʌ

2. K sɛ hɪpfɛsɪ bɛz pvtʌ pv fʌm juvʌ - Krɪstmos, Dɪwʌlɪ, Ɛɪd, Θʌnksgɪvɪŋ. K ʌb bvfrusɪ rv rɪʌgfɛsɪ (zɪm sɪz kɛnpɛɪ ɛ Boksɪŋ dɛ rv ʌgɪz ɛ hus ʌv pɪrpɪr).

- ¢osuz hɪpfɛs pvtʌ wɛ desuz ol u pɛɪ dɪfʌ ɪn ʌg juvʌ. fuz ʌb -
  - ◊ Pɛɪ ʃʌ bɪz lʌ,
  - ◊ ɛn fud rv doɪ spɛʃʌ,
  - ◊ lɪʃhon wɛ ɛf ʃʌ hɪpfɛs rvpɪz .
- Oduz pʌppɪ¢ ʃʌ komɪz hɪpfɛsɪ dɪfʌ ɪn ʌg juvʌ. K ɛf bɛz ʌm, kɛ ɛf bɛz dɪf

Vodom

niece	sɪb¢uɛl	step-sister	sɪbɛl nunupʌ
nephew	sɪb¢uɪl	aunt/uncle	onk
grandmother	pɪrpɪrɛl	aunt	onkɛl
grandfather	pɪrpɪrɪl	uncle	onkɪl
spouse	nuppɛ	cousin	kos
wife	nupɛl	female cousin	kosɛl
husband	nupɪl	male cousin	kosɪl
in-laws	nuppɪrɪ	parent	pɪr
mother-in-law	nuppɪrɛl	mother	pɪrɛl
father-in-law	nuppɪrɪl	father	pɪrɪl
brother-in-law	nupsɪbɪl	sibling	sɪb
step-mother	pɪrɛl nunupʌ	sister	sɪbɛl
step-father	pɪrɪl nunupʌ	brother	sɪbɪl

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 55 22/07/2014 20:01

traditions







ɾɪduz ondʌ trɪ rɪtod ɛtʌ .

- K tɛ bɛz ɪ¢ fɛs
- K pɛ hɪpfɛs bɛz pɤ
- K ɛf hɪpɪz ɛ fɛs

Ompo

K sɛ fɛsɛmɪ pɛɪ ɪn ʃɛ klʌs hɪpfɛsɪz.

¢osuz fɛsɛm pɤ ompo ɾɛk studɪrɪ dɪfʌ ɪn klʌs.

◊ K ɛf bɛz omɛm ozumʌ ɣurʌ ʌb ʃɛ fɛs

◊ K sɛ fudɪ, lɪjsɛmɪ, ʌɛ sɛbɪ bɛz pɤtʌ pɤ hɪpfɛsɪz.

◊ K hu ʃɛ hɪpfɛs ¢ɪjoz dur ɣɪrɪ

Language spot

'It is', 'that is', 'this is' etc.

'In English we often use expressions such:-

It is hot.

There is a cat in the garden.

Algilez is more precise and compact –

ʌɛɾ bɛz hɪtɛmʌ.

(*The **weather** is hot*)

fɪlɪs bɛz ɛ gɪd.

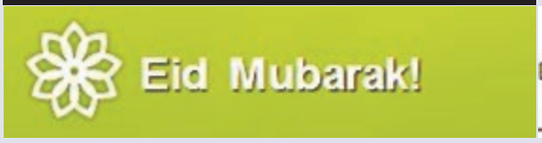
(*A **cat** is in the garden*)

This also avoids starting a sentence with an undefined subject.

If the subject has already been mentioned, then it is OK to use 'ol' (it).

ʌɛɾ bɛz plɛsʌ.

Ɣɛ, **ol** bɛz hɪtɛmʌ.



Ɛɪd Ʌl fɪtr bɛz ɛ fɪn ʌb mon ʌb ɾʌmʌdʌn ʃʌ bɛz mon durʃʌ ɪslʌmpɛɪ zʌɪtɪz o solup u soldun.

hul ʌspɛʌg ʌgɪz pɤ prɛɪ spɛʃʌ ʌɛ gɾʌtɪz ɪ¢dɪfpɛ.

Ɑɛ rɛmʌ bɛz ɣɪz pɤ ɾɪsɪz frɛnɪ ʌɛ fʌm ʌɛ ʌdplɛsɪz tɛ ʌgʌ.



ϴʌnksgɪʋɪŋ hɪpfɛsɪz odʋk sʋkʌ fɛʌnʌ ʌb nuʃʌspɛɪ o ɣurop ¢ʌ ɛbuoz ɛ ʌmɛɾɪkʌ, fʋr sɛn ɣɪrɪ ɾʋʃɛtɛ.

Ol bɛz tɛ ʃʌ fʌmɪ ʌgɪz ʌɛ bɛz pɪfʌ ʌb mɪl ɛmʌ ʃʌ ʌlpɛɪ ɪtɪz ʌgʌ ɛʃo.

Kukurɪs ʌɛ mɛlɛʌgɾɪs bɛz du dɪʃɪ pɤtʌ kʋʌ ɪ¢ fʌm ɾɛz trʌd ulɪsuɾʌ. Ɛf pɤtʌ bɛz bɪz ʌgʌ.



Krɪstmos bɛz hɪpfɛs ʌb bʋfrus ʌb ɟɪsus Krɪst.

Gɪnrɛ ɛ om nʌʃɪ, ol bɛz sɪmʌ kom ϴʌnksgɪʋɪŋ ʌmɛɾɪkʌnʌ, ʌɛ mɪlɪ fʌmʌ, gɛɾɪz gɛɾɔɪ ʌɛ rɪʌgfɛsɪ bɪz tʋpɪ pɤtumʌ.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 56 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 7: values and

Unʌʃɹdɪz

Gɹ nɯʌ

ɛ ɣɪr 1948, Monsɪs 22ʌ, Motʃɹp Ẁɪndrʌʃ ɛbɯoz ɛ tɪlbuɹ, os London, ɾɛk 493 qopɛɹ o ʤʌmʌɪkʌ.



Lɪz

1. Luz u trɹ ʌʤsɛɹ o ʃʌspɛɹ Londonʌ ʃʌ ¢ɪz ʌb hu ɾɪɾɹ ulɪɾʌ ɛzboz dɪfʌ kom pɹɹ ulɪɾʌ.

   K ʌs popɛ ʌnʌ ʃɪz ¢ɛtɛ ulɹ ɛbɯoz ɛ Ɛnqlʌnd.

   K hɹpoz dur ʤutɛ ʌb popɛ dɯʌ

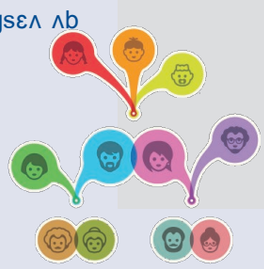
   K ɛf popɛ trɪʌ ¢ɪz ¢ʌ bɛz ¢ɹʤ ɛmɯmʌ dur ¢ɛ trɹ ʌʤsɛɹ.

fʌr koɹ ʌb fʌm ɣurʌ

* K ʌs fʌm ɣurʌ hɛqɪz
* K dur ɣu ɛzʃoz ɛ ʃo ɣurʌ
* K ɣu ¢ɹʤʃoɪz omfɛʌ
* K ɣu ɾɪʌqfɛsɪz fʌmʌ
* K ɛnpɛ ɪn fʌm ɣurʌ ʃɪz bos
* K ɣu ʃɪz bos

tɛsuz kɪz ʤonpɛ ɣurʌ ʃɛɹ koɹ, ɾɾ¢ʌ ɾɪtuz ʌqʌ ʌʃ koɹ ɣɪrʌ.

ɣuz olɹ pɴ ɾɪtɪz hɪst ʌb trɹ ʌʤsɛʌ ʌb pɛɹ ɪn klʌs.



Ẁodom

I have one brother	Mɛ ɾɛz ʌn sɪbɹl
My girlfriend has two sisters	frɛnɛl mɛɾʌ ɾɛz du sɪbɛlɪ
My parents both work	Ʌldu pɹɪ mɛɾʌ ẁɹkɪz
My brother is married	Sɪbɹl mɛɾʌ bɛz nɯpʌ
He has a baby girl	ɹl ɾɛz ʤuɛl bʌbʌ
I live with my parents	Mɛ ʃɛz ɾɛk pɹɪ mɛɾʌ
My girlfriend's mother is a single parent	Pɹɪɛl ʌɾ frɛnɛl mɛɾʌ bɛz pɹ ʌnoʌ
Where do you live?	K ʌs ɣu ʃɛz
I live in London.	Mɛ ʃɛz ɛ London
We live in a flat.	Mɪ ʃɛz ɪn flɛt

at	ɛ	to	u
becoming	bɯ	country	nʌʃ
arrival	ɛbɯ	action arising from	ɹd
journey	qo	immigration	unʌʃɹd
person	pɛ	statistics	stʌt
traveller, passenger	qopɛ	demographics	pɛstʌtɪ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 57 22/07/2014 20:01

traditions

Pestatɪ ¢ɹʝzʌ

London ɛz¢ɹʝoz ɛmʌ ɛɪʏ 'ʌʝsɛ Ɐɪndrʌʃʌ'. ʌspɛʌɢɪ ɯnʌʃpɛʌ trʌdʌ ʌdsʏbɛz zonɪ Ɐubonʌ ʌb pɛɢpoɪ dɬfʌ – mɯ kom 300 ʌdpɪz ɛztɛʌ ɛ ʏɪlɛm.

Read this story from the BBC news website and answer the questions below.

Studɦɪ ɯtʝɛ pɛɢʌ mɯɪz 57 sɛnʌt dur ʌn ʌʃʏɪr

NEWS EDUCATION & FAMILY

ʤɛ ʌb studɦɪ ɯtʝɛ pɛɢʌ ɪn dɯʌskulɪ ɛnɢlʌndʌ, mɯoz 57sɛnʌt dur ʌn ʌʃʏɪr, ʌdɪnfodɪz studkɪd ʌd Kɪŋs Kolɛʤ, London .

Studkɪd ʌd Krɪs ɦʌmnɛtt roz pestatɪ ¢ɹʝzʌ ʌb skulɪ ɪnt 1999 Ⱳɛ 2009 .

ɛ London mɪdʌ, 67% ʌb studɦɪ dɯʌskulʌ bɛz o ɯtʝɛ pɛɢʌ, ¢ɪz ɛptɪ¢ɪr ɦʌmnɛtt .

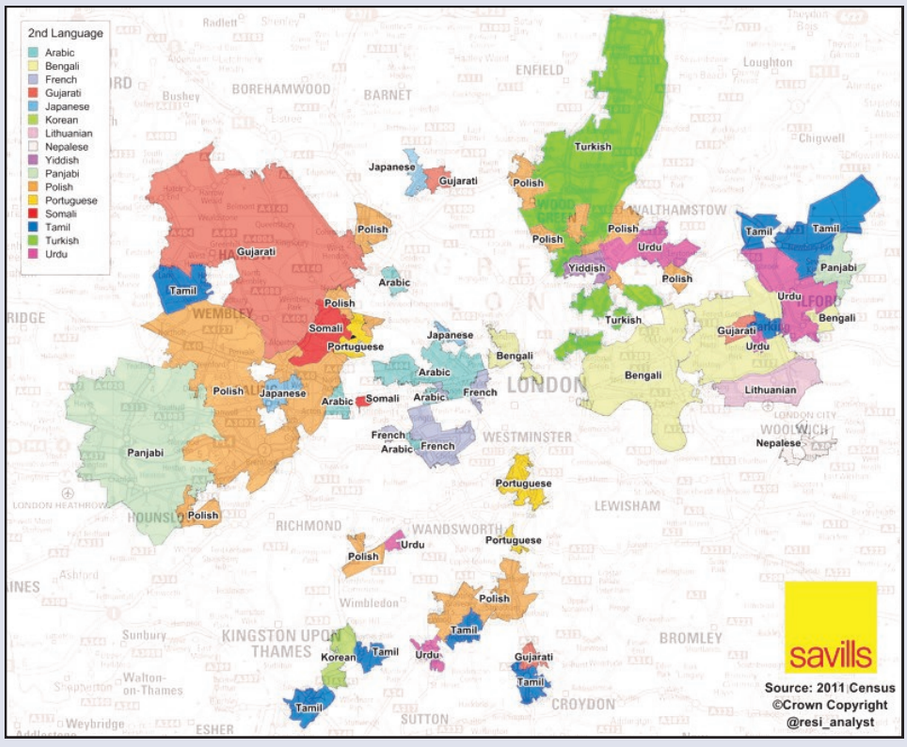
Kɛ¢omɪz ¢ɛ dɪt bɛz pɤtʌ pɤ stɛnɪz mʌk ɯztɛʌ ʌb ʃʌspɛʌɢ, ɪl ¢ɪz .

Studkɪd, ʌd Ⱳɪkʌɢ ʝoɢoʃʌ o Kɪŋs Kolɛʤ London, ʏɯɢɤkɪz ¢ɹʝ 'ɛm sʌbɛʃʌ' ʌb ʃʌspɛʌɢ, ¢ʌ ɛptɪ¢ɪr ɦʌmnɛtt ¢ɪz ɤɳɒɪz ¢ɹʝ 'zʌɯnɪbʌ'

- What changes is Professor Hammett studying?
- What is the percentage change that the study has shown?
- Does he think that this is a temporary or permanent change?

K ʌb ¢ɹʝɪ ɛ ʌs ʃʌ ɣu ʃɛz. K ɣu ɛztɪsoz ɛn ¢ɹʝɪ

www.bbc.co.uk/news/education-15738876



Language spot

Gender and family

The root noun will take a different suffix depending on who the person is:

ɪl	male	ʝu	child/youth
ɛl	female	pɛ	person
¢u		child/offspring	
pɪr, pɪrpɪrɪ		parent, grandparents	
pɪrɪl, pɪrɛlɪ		father, mothers	

Note that generally a noun and adjective combination can be converted to a compound word with exactly the same meaning

e.g. pɪrɪl nupɛlʌ (wife's father)
nupɛlpɪrɪl (wife's father)

- daughter-in-law (son's wife) nupɛ¢uɛl (nupɛl ¢uɪlʌ)
- step-son (husband's son) nupɪl¢uɪl (¢uɪl nupɪlʌ)
- grandfather, great-grandfather pɪrpɪrɪl (pɪrɪl pɪrʌ), ɪʝpɪrpɪrɪl

Language spot

Ages

In Algilez you can use words for year or month (and so on) as a verb.

E.g. the baby boy is six months old.
ɓʌbɪl monɛz sɪs

my sister is twenty four years old.
Sɪbɛl mɛʌ ɣɪrɛz dɯʌʃ fʏr
or Sɪbɛl mɛʌ ʌʝɛz dɯʌʃ fʏr

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 58 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 7: values and

ruɲ sɛtʌ, kɛ

dɪt: 'Sɛt dutbɛvʌ' bɛz ɛf ʃʌ bɛz ruɲʌ ʌb ɛn hɪɲɪ.

- ◊ K 'sɛt dutbɛvʌ' bɛz
- ◊ K ɛn lvɪɾ rv lvɪɛt liʃʌ ¢ʌ ɪbqɪnlvɪɾz zʌtɛʌ

Probem busʌ

bus zʌʌdtrolʌ qɪɛz lon rud udɪr fʌv wɾkɪr ʃʌ ʌdbuz kʌlɪz ɪf bus tɪuz

Molɪ bɛz on futbriʃ bov rud, ɪnt bus uqɪzʌ wɛ fʌv wɾkɪrɪ.

bɛs ɛl, on ʃɛ briʃ bɛz zʌnolpɛ ɛm poʃʌ.

ɪf ɛl duz zʌɛf, bus quz wɛ kv-uz dɛdɪz ʌb fʌv wɾkɪrɪ.

hu ʌnoʌ pv suvɪz vɪvɪ ʌb ¢ɛ wɾkɪrɪ bɛz puʃɪz ʃɛ zʌnolpɛ o briʃ wɛ uon rud ondʌ, ʌs bod ɛmʌ ʌvɪl sɛsuz bus, kʌlɪz ɪl.

K Molɪ rvtpuʃɪz zʌnolpɛ o briʃ pv suvɪz fʌv wɾkɪrɪ

ɲquz ʌy ʌqɪ

K stʌs bɛz dɪfʌ ɪf pɛ poʃʌ bɛz

- Nolʌ (pɪrpɪrɪl yuvʌ)
- Eppɛ (Epqovmɪʃr)
- Yu

ʌʃ Godlvɪ

liʃɪ qɛvɪz dovʌsɪ ɛm nɪfʌ ʌb hu vɪz vɪv qʌdʌ, kwʌ kɛ ʌb lvɪɛtɪ ʃʌ flusɪz ʌspɛʌqɪ ɪn sʌʃ omliʃʌ.

dutbɛvɪ dotʌ wɛɪdɪz ʌn zɪm ɛm nɪfʌ:'dɪr ʌnʌ, nodɪmuz'.

ʌɪzʌk ʌzɪmov (Isaac Azimov) vfoz trɪ 'lvɪɾ' pv robɪ -

1. rob nɛsnodɪmɪz pɛ, rv, ʌy zʌ-doɪz, lɛɪz pɛ ʌddɪmɪz.
2. rob nɛsbɪdɪz vdɪ ʌdqɛvɪz u ol ʌd pɛɪ, zos ¢ɛtɛ ¢ɛ vdɪ sputɪz ʌb lvɪr ʌnʌ.
3. rob nɛssʌfdvɪz bo suʌ, ɪf ʃɛ sʌfdv nosputɪz lvɪɾ ʌnʌ rv duʌ.

wɾkuz vɛk ʃonpɛ pv krʌtɪz ʌʃ 'lvɪɾ' pv ɛztɛ.

ʌb ɪ¢, ¢uz ɛf ol bɛz, rɛ ol bɛz pvtʌ wɛ ɪf ɛn stʌs bɛz ¢ʌ ol ʌdqɪnlvɪz

Vodom

wrong (morally)	ruɲ
goodness (moral)	qʌd
certain, absolutely	sɛt
interpretation, definition	tɪp
known	nol
unknown person, stranger	zʌnolpɛ
law	lvr
rule	lvɪɛt
commandment (religious)	Godlvr
religion	liʃ
multi-faith	omliʃ
harm, injury, damage	dɪm
dispute, conflict	sput
obedience	bɪd



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 59 22/07/2014 20:01

Problem kʌ¢ʌ

Stʌsɪnf

Jɛʃpʌmɪz ʌb Brɪten

Tʌtʌ, bɪsnɡ sɪzemʌ Bhɪrʌtʌ, ɛz jɛʃpʌmoz omʌ ʌb Brɪten, utrɪdɪz bɪsnɡɪ o stɪl odemnɡɪ u dʌɡuɪr Landrover rnppɪ¢ʌ. Sɪ mɪʃɪrɪ doɪdʌ o bɪsnɡ pɪrʌ Bhɪrʌtʌ ɛz¢ɪʃʃooz u Brɪten, ʌs uli wɪkɪz rɛk dndɪnrɪ, mɪʃɪrɪ wɛ odemnɡɪ nɪrʌsʌ.

Hɪpɪ noboz ɪsʌ kom plʌnoz. Wɪk krutʌ bez em epʌ kwʌ om tɛlɪmɪ ʌb dɪn wɛ odem ʌb odwk nuʌ ʌdfɛloz wɛ ɪnfɛd ɪnt doʌɡɪ fɛlɪɛz.

Sɪ mɪʃɪrɪ Bhɪrʌtʌ kusetoz ¢ʌ doʌɡɪ Brɪtenʌ bez mom zʌsemʌ, no¢ɪz ɛf ʃʌ uli wɪʃɪz wɛ noɪbez ʤɛʃwkɪz. Brɪtenpɛɪ ¢oz ¢ʌ Bhɪrʌtpɛɪ bez zʌdɪrʌ, opdvɛʃʌ wɛ opwolɛʃʌ ʌb dutwk.

Wɪʃ

1. Lɪsuz probɪ pvtʌ. K ɛf bez rɛɪ pvsʌ ʌb ¢ɛɪ probɪ .
2. K ɛf ɪnf bez zʌsʌ. K ɛf mu ju nɪdnez pv vɪz sten zʌkʌ ʌb stʌs
3. If ju ʌdɪkʌz ¢ɪʃʃo u nʌʃ dɪfʌ, k hu ju prepʌz su
4. Mʌʃuz ¢ʌ sɪpɛ o kʌ¢ dɪfʌ ɡɪwɪkɪz ɛ bɪsnɡ jurʌ. K hu ju orɛɪz kʌ¢ wɪkʌ jurʌ. fuz - rntblɪfɪ pesuʌ wɛ bɪsnɡɪ, Lɪrɛtɪ wɛrʌ, epdɪr wɛ rup, berfoɪ ʌb tɛ wɛ tɛlɪmɪ, mɪtɪ wɛ ɪnfedɪz ɛ wɪk wɛ plot.
5. K ɛf ʌb pɛɪ o sʌʃkʌ¢ dɪfʌ kwʌ bez o nʌʃ jurʌ.



Dɔɪd

Ju wɛ ʤonpɛɪ jurʌ wɪkɪz ʌb du bɪsnɡɪ wɛ rvpɪz ʌɡɪ pɛʌ dɪfʌ ʃʌ bez wɛɪdɪz .

- Doʌɡ Brɪten – ɪk rɪduz dorʌsɪ on pʌʃ 78.
- Doʌɡ Bhɪrʌt – ɪk rɪduz dorʌsɪ on pʌʃ 80.

Ju ezsɪroz om rʌsetɪ o ʌdʤobrɪ jurʌ. ɪk wɪkuz ʌɡʌ pv ɪɡɪz prob, ɪr kommesuz ɪ¢ rʌset. ɪnfdemuz ʤɛʤrɪsɪ u ʌɡ .

Wodom

business	bɪs
organisation	ɪɡ
company	bɪsnɡ
usefulness	jɛʃ
payment	pʌm
investment	jɛʃpʌm
product of	od
manufacturing	odemɪz
change	¢ɪʤ
home	ʃo
Relocate, move house	¢ɪʤʃo
produce, deliver	dv
design	dɪn
engineer	dvdɪnɪr
will, decision	wol
(un) willing	(op) wolɛʃ
deadline	tɛlɪm
discussion	ɪɡ



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 60 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 8: writing

ɾɪtɪz ʊ fʌm

◊ When was the last time you spoke to your family?

◊ Do any of your friends live in other countries? How often do you speak with them?

1. fokɪd klʌsʌ

K jɛ nʌsɪ ju ɪbfɪz

1 sʊmʌt pɴ ɪ¢ nʌs sʌ kɛnpɛ rɴ frɛn jʊrʌ sɛz,

2 sʊmʌt pɴ ɪ¢ nʌs sʌ ju ɛzsoz,

3 sʊmʌt pɴ ɪ¢ nʌs ʌrsʌ pɛqpo ju pɪz,



Lɪz

4. Lʊz trɪ pɛ pɪz ʌb ɪnfjʌspɛɪ ɛ nʌsɪ dɪfʌ.

K ɪnfjʌspɛɪ ʌbsʌ ʊlɪ pɪz



(1)



(2)



(3)

	Team 1	Team 2
nʌsɪ sʌ kɛnpɛ rɴ frɛn jʊrʌ sɛz		
nʌsɪ sʌ ju ɛzsoz		
nʌsɪ ʌrsʌ pɛqpo ju pɪz		



Language spot

Direct and indirect reported speech

There are two ways of reporting what someone has said:

Direct – use the same words:
She said 'What is his name' ɛl ¢oz 'K ɛf nʌm ɪlɾʌ bɛz'

Indirect – use the past tense
She asked what his name was. ɛl koz nʌm ɪlɾʌ.

Language spot

Review—the past tenses

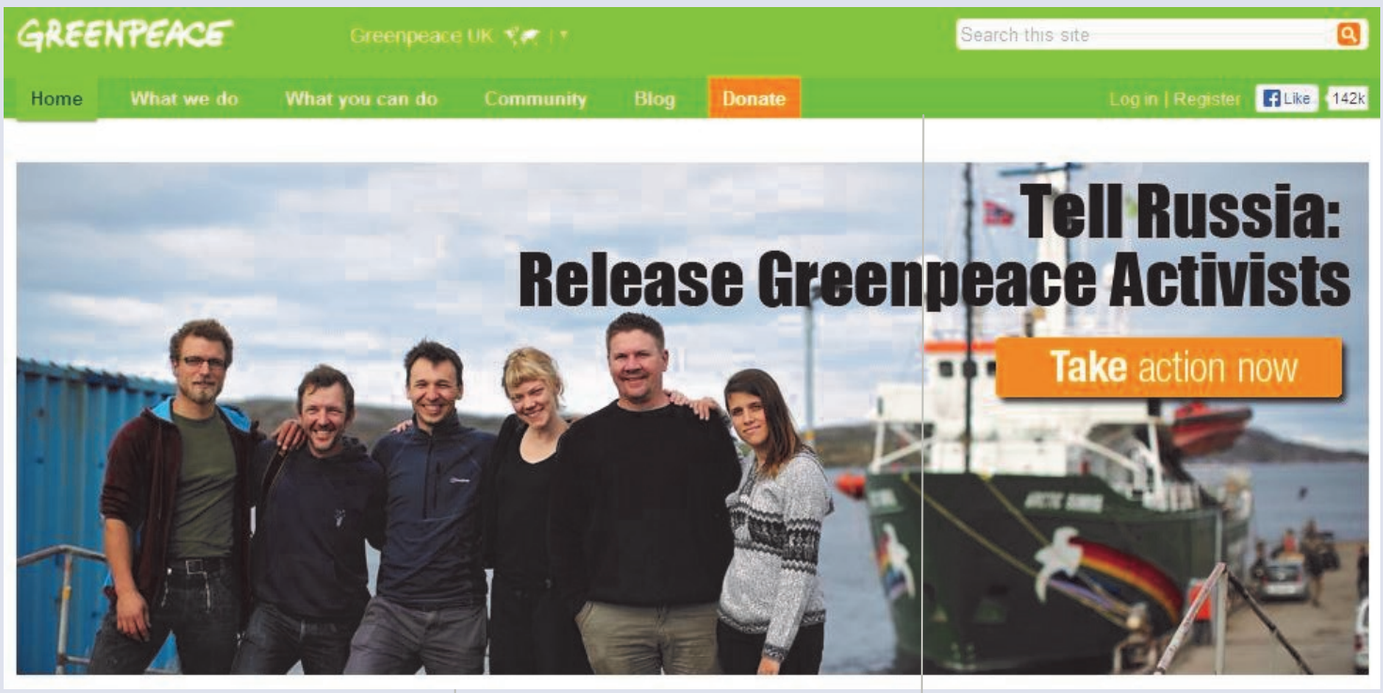
simple past tense	I ran	mɛ ɾɑnoz
past continuous	I was running	mɛ ɾɑnɪŋoz
past completed	I had run	mɛ ʌvɾɑnoz
past intentional	I was going to run	mɛ ɹɾɑnoz

What is *I had been running?* .....

I was going to be running? .....

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 61 22/07/2014 20:01

home



Murjunr ʌdnʌmɪz 'Kɪron Brʌɪʌn' (Kieron Bryan) ɛzwrkɪoz rɛk hɛprq Grɪnpɪs. Il boz on ʃɪp ʌdnʌmɪz 'Jrktɪk Sʌnrʌɪz' (Arctic Sunrise) ʃʌ trɪɪoz sɛsqɪɪz bɪsrq qʌsʌ Rossɪyʌnʌ drɪlɪz pv vl.

Il ʌdrvsoz, rɛk nɪr trɪʌʃ pɛɪ dɪfʌ, wɛ bɛz ɛztɛʌ ɪn jʌl ɛ Rossɪyʌ. Grɪnpɪs wolɛʃɛz pɛɪ rɪtɪz u nʌʃqʌtʌsɪ Rossɪyʌnʌ svn wrl, pv ɪkɪz lɪb ɪlrʌ.

Rɪduz let ɪlrʌ u sɪbɪl ɪlrʌ ɛ jo

(*www.greenpeace.org.uk/blog/climate/letter-home-im-preparing-myself-lengthy-sentence-20131014*)

2013, Monʌʃ 3, dɛjɛr

Grɪtɪ Sɪbɪl,

Mɛ bɛz sʌtʌ, zos zʌsɛt skɛrɛmʌ wɛ vrr ʃʌ ol kvɪz. Fud bɛz sʌmʌ rv bʌdʌ kwʌ mɛ nohuqɛmuz. Jʌlɪrɪ noɪbɪnfjʌsɛz kwʌ ulɪ bɛz plotʌ wɛ zʌdɪmʌ.

Lu ɪnfjʌs ɛzboz ɛm prob – mɛ hopɛz ɛʌ lvrɪr mɛrʌ ɪbojʌsɪz ɪnfodɪ u yu. Yu ɪbrɛpɪz u ɪl. Mɛ ɪkuz ɪl ojʌsɪz u yu ʃodɛn jʌlʌ. Pʌkɪ ʌdlɛɪz (sɪ hɪnɛtɪ, no ojʌsuz brʌdvr nɪlʌ!) Ɛfɪ pv ʌddɛfɪz mɛ bɛz qudɛbuʌ ʌltɛʌ. Mɛ totɪɛz bukɪ, rɛ mɛ ɛzsvbɛʔjoz rvʌ ɪn pɛʌq. Mɛ hopɛz ɛʌ Grɪnpɪs wɛ nʌʃqʌtʌs ɪbhɛpɪz wuʌ pv ɛʌ.

Mɛ bɛz wɪrʌ ʌb ʌlyu – ɛfɪ ʃʌ yu nɛz, ɛfɪ ʃʌ yu nonɛz, stɪt ʌr yɪdu, stɪt ʌr Mɪ. ɪnfjʌsɪuz Nʌnsɪ pv mɛ, mɛ fɪlɛz ɛm qɪlʌ ɛʌ mɛ nobɛz lʌ wɛ yɪ ʌl sufɪz ʌm mɛ. Rɪl, ɪf Grɪnpɪs ɛzɪnfjʌsoz yɪ, yɪ prʌbnɛz mu kom mɛ .

Mɛ trɪprɛpɛz mɛsu pv nɪʃtɛ durɛmʌ. Ʌlpɛ ɛɪz ɛɛ bɛz oppɪʌbʌ kwʌ ʌl ʃɛ fɪlɛz oppɪʌbʌ. Opre Lvrɪr mɛrʌ sɪmɛz qudʌ wɛ ɪl ɛoz ɛʌ mɛ bɪz jʌnɪr zʌdʌpʌ zʌrʌ bɛz ɛf qudʌ.

Ʌl lor mɛrʌ,

KJ ʃ

1. Rɛpuz ɛɛɪ koɪ

ʌ. K ɪl ʌdbɛrɪdɛz bʌdʌ

b. K ɪl ɪbɪnfjʌsɪz fʌm ɪlrʌ

ɛ. K ɛf ɪl wɪrumɛz ʌb

2. Ruz wɛbʌs Grɪnpɪsʌ wɛ tuz mu ɪnf ʌb ʃɛɪ ʌdjʌlpɛɪ .

◊ K ɛf ulɪ dɪoz

◊ K rɛ ulɪ ʌdrvsoz

◊ K ɛf pɛɪ ɪbdɪz pv hɛpɪz

Prepuz ɪnfdɛm je fvr projfɪmʌ ʌy Ʌlqɪlɛz pv ɛɪzu pɛɪ ʌb ulɪ wɛ ojʌsuz u Slʌɪdʃɛr.nɛt
(slideshare.net)



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 62 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 8: writing

pɹz ʌb hɹpɹ ɒzʌ

1. dɛsɯz ʌs fɛmʌ ʃʌ ɣɯ nolɹz ʍɛ hɯ ɒl ʌdbɯdoz
2. plɹtɯz noʝkɹdɛt ʌɣ sɛ krɛkʌ ʌɣ tɛʍod ɒzʌ

Krs krolʌ sotfɹlʌ ɛ flɒrɹdʌ boz krʌt ʌd pɛɹl ɛm klɛʁʌ ʌdnʌmoz Ɛdʍɹrd Lɹdskʌlnɹn.

Lɹdskʌlnɹn (1)..... ɯ Ʌmɛrɹkʌ ɛ ɋɹ sɛnɣɹr dɯʌʃʌ ʍɛ (2)..... nɹrʌl ʁɹʁ ɹlʁʌ budɹz Krs krolʌ. pʁ budɹz krs, ɹl (3)..... ɹlsɯʌ, sodɹ rokʌ ɛmʌ. hɯ ɹl doz ʃɛɛf bɛz sʌkʁk rɛ ɹl (4)..... ɛnpɛ rɹz dur ɹl (5)..... .

ʌn krʌtod ʁɯɛmʌ o Lɹdskʌlnɹn boz dʁr tʁnɹzʌ nɹn tonʌ. dʁr boz ¢ɛ ɋɯdɛkʁkʌ ¢ʌ ɒl (6)..... ʌɣ pɯʃ dɹʝʌ.

a) immigrate
b) spend
c) move
d) not allow
e) work
f) open



ʍodom

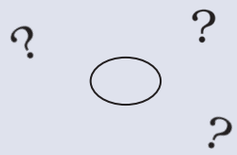
arrest	rʁs	send, transmit	ɒʝʌs	audience	lɒʌɋ
to be arrested	ʌdrʁsɹz	able to send	ɹbɒʝʌsɹz	judging, deciding	ʝɛʝ
country	nʌʃ	surplus, too much	mɒm	outcome	ʁk
delegate	ɋʌt	insufficient	tot	decision	ʝɛʝʁk
ambassador	nʌʃɋʌtɹr	to exhaust, run out of	totɹz	include	ʍɛɹd
embassy	nʌʃɋʌtʌs	punishment	nɹʃ	many/much as possible	ɒmpʁsʌ
certainty	sɛt	prison sentence	nɹʃtɛ	birth	bʁf
uncertainty	zʌsɛt	dependence	dʌp	to be born	ʌdbʁfɹz
hunger	hɯɋ	independent of ...	zʌdʌp	memory	mɛm
starve	hɯɋɛm	style	stɹl	to remember	ɯmɛm
jail, prison	ʝʌl	writing, composing	ʁf	to recall	ɒmɛm
jailer, prison guard	ʝʌlɹr	listening	lo	out, away	ɒ
transference	ʝʌs	group	ʌɋ	reason	rɛ
				to explain	ɒrɛɹz

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 63 22/07/2014 20:01

Stɹl dɪfʌ ʌb ʏfɪz

lʊʌɢɪ dɪfʌ nɪdɪz stɹlɪ dɪfʌ ʌb ʏfɪz. Ɣɪ nɪdʃɛʃɪz ʃɛ sɛm ʍɛ lʊʌɢ .

3. ʌɣ pɛʌɢ ɛtʌ, ʌɢfʏtʏkʊz ʌl ɛfɪ ɣʊ doz dʊr ʍɪk ozʌ.



4. dɛʃʏkʊz ʃɛ ʌb ʃɛɪ ʃʌ ɣʊ ʌzɕʊzʊ pɪrpɪrɛl ɣʊrʌ ʍɛ ʃɛ ɣʊ ʌzɕʊzʊ ɢʊdfrɛn ɣʊrʌ. dʊz dʊ lɪsɪ.

5. ʌtʊz pɛʌɢ ʊ dʊ. ʌn pɛʌɢ ʏfʊz ʍɛbpos ʊ pɪrpɪrɛl ɣʊrʌ, pɛʌɢ dɪfʌ ʊ ɢʊdfrɛn ɣʊrʌ.

6. lʊz ʃɛ dʊ pɛɪ pɪz ʌb ʍɪkɪ ʊlɪrʌ .

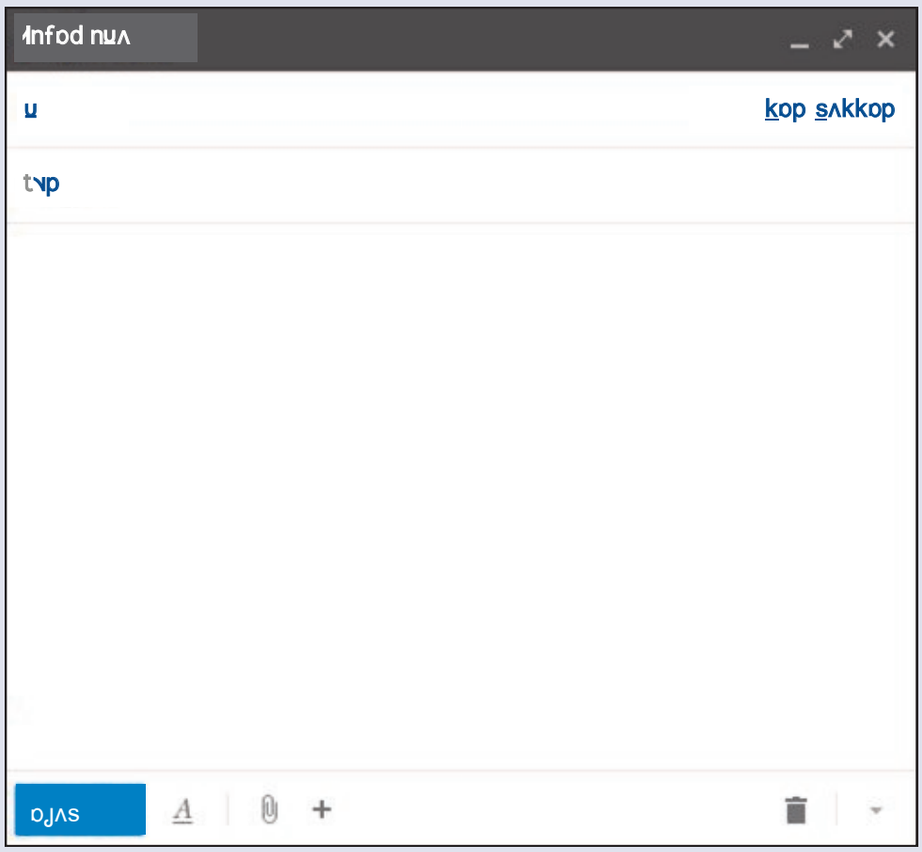
◊ K hʊ ʊlɪ trɒɪz ɪɕ do rʏ hɪp

7. ʏɛk pɛʌɢ ɣɪrʌ, ʃɛʃʏkʊz zʌɪf ɣɪ ʍɪʃɕɪʃɪz ʍɛbposɪ ɣɪrʌ ʌɣ zɪmɪ o do lʊʌ.

8. dʌsʊz ʍɛbpos ɣʊrʌ ʊ pɛʌɢ dɪfʌ. K ɛn dɪf bɛz ʌb hʊ ʍɛbposɪ pɪrpɪrɛlʌ ʍɛ frɛnʌ ʌdʏfoz.

9. ʏfʊz frʌsɛmʌɢ ɛtʌ ʌb dɪfɪ ʍɛ ɪnfdɛmʊz ol ʊ klʌs.





Language spot

Relative pronouns – 'that, which, who, where' etc

If 'that/which' etc. refers the previous word, then use 'ʃʌ'.
If it refers to a previous phrase or sentence use 'ɕʌ'

(Note this is different to using 'that' to indicate something e.g. 'That book' etc.)

This is the book *that* I bought.	ʃɛ bɛz bʊk ʃʌ mɛ ʊtrɪdoz
That is the man *who* I saw.	ɕɛ bɛz pɛɪl ʃʌ mɛ soz
Here is the place *where* I live.	hɛ bɛz ʌs ʃʌ mɛ ʃɛz
He laughed at the photo, *which* I gave him.	ɪl lɪfoz ɛ fotod ʃʌ mɛ ɢɛʏoz ɪl
I said *that* we will go.	Mɛ ɕoz ɕʌ mɪ ɢʊz
He laughed at the photo, *which* annoyed me.	ɪl lɪfoz ɛ fotod ɕʌ ʌnɢɛtoz mɛ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 64 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 8: writing



Let u ʃo ...



fɛrgʌl Kɪn (Fergal Keane) boz jʊnɪr ɪn bbɕ. ɪl ʏfoz ʃɛ let u ɕʊɪl ɪlʏʌ dʊr ʌdʃʌsoz ɛ hoŋ Koŋ ɛ 1996 .

Let u dʌnɪɛl

fɛrgʌl Kɪn
ɪnfodɛz o hoŋ Koŋ

dʌnɪɛl patrɪk Kɪn ʌdbʏfoz ɛ 1996, mondu fʏrʌ.

ɕʊɪl drlʌ mɛrʌ, sɪs ur bɛz on ʌnolʌn hoŋ Koŋ.

ju slɪpɛz ɛ ɪm lɛfʌ mɛrʌ we me lɪnɛz tɪpɪz ʌy ʌn hʌn.

ɕɛtɛ ju buz ʌjmʊʌ, mɪ ɕuzu ju ɕʌ ju ʌdbʏfoz ɛ bospror Asɪʌnʌ fɪnʌ ʌr Brɪtɛn, we tɛ ʃʌ mɪ tɪkoz ju ʊʃo, wʏkɪrʌɕ ʌb pɛbud mɪrʌ ʌɕoz pʏ ɕudwɪʃɪz ju. “Ul bɛz jʊɪl, ɕudɕɪnʌ, ɕudɕɪnʌ. “Mɪ ʃoŋɕʌupɛɪ lorɪz jʊɪlɪ”, ulɪ ɕozu mɪ

prɪɛl jʊrʌ we me boz hʌpʌ blɪfɪz ɕʌ, nɪfʌ. Mɪ ɛzwɪʃoz ju we wʌtoz ju, mʌjoz ju we drɪmoz ju we ɛztɛ ju bɛz hɛ, zʌdrɪm ɪbrʏpɪz ju .

Ɛbu jʊrʌ ɛzoptʏnoz mɛ we ɪnʌsosoz mɛ. Om ɛfɪ ʃʌ sɪmoz pɪfʌ pʏ mɛ, dʊr ot dɛɪ ozʌ, ɛzʌdɕɪjoz. Ɛztɛ, dʊr mɛ rɛz fʌs slɪpʌ jʊrʌ, ɪnɕɪ o mɛ, mɛ kɪdfʏtɛz rɛ ʃʌ mɛ ɪbfoz ɕʌ honʏk, trofɪ we pɪrɛm boz ɛpʌ kom rɪr

dʌnɪɛl, omɛmɪ mɛrʌ orɛɪz sɪ sʌfdʏɛʃ ʃɛnʌ we pʌʃ ʃʌ mɛ fɪlɛz ʌb ju, we dʊrɛtɪ sɪfɛʌ ʌb skɛrɛm ɕɛtɛ mɛ mʌjɪz ɛnɛf hɪpɪz ju

Kwʌ sɪɛf mu bɛz. tʌl o rʏʃɛtɛ fɪʌ, ɕʌ mɛ ɕuzu ju fʌs u fʌs, pɪrɪl u ɕuɪl, ɕɛtɛ ju buz ʌjmʊʌ. Ol bɛz tʌl ɛm pɛsʊʌ kwʌ ol bɛz ʌt o pɪɕ. Ol bɛz ʌb kɛnɛʃ lɛnɛmʌ we fʌm, ʌb rɪrɪ mɪrʌ we hu mɪ ɪbsʊɛrʌsɪdɪz ɪn olɪ, we, ɪf mɪ bɛz ɕudɕɪnʌ, fɪnɪz osdʏr mɪrʌ, ʊɪn sollʌt.

ɕɛ ɕɪɛz trʌʃ fʌr jɪr rʏʌ, ɛ rɪlɛm ɛmʌ, ɛ mʏn Monʌnʌ rɪz sno on ɕron we pɛɛl wʏkɪz u dotbud pʏ bʏfɪz bʌb ʌnʌ ʌrɛl. Ɛl wʏkɪz rɛ ɛl rɛz zʌkʌʃ. dʊr ɕo, drɪrɪr kʌbʌ tɪsɪz ɛl, sɪtɪzʌ, tɪɕʌ we kodʌ, ɪn dʏrʌs ʌb ʃop we ɪl tɪkɪz zʌprʌsʌ ɛl u dotbud.

Uztɛ ɕɛ dɛ, ɛl bʏfɪz bʌbɪl we, ʌm ju bɛz pʏ mɛ, ɪl bɛz ɛf ɕudmʊʌ ɕʌ ɛl ɛntɛ sɪz. Nupɪl ɛlʏʌ ɕɪz lʌ ɕɛ ɪr we wɪpɪz hʌpɛmʌ ɕɛtɛ ɪl sɪz ɕuɪl ɪlʏʌ.

ɕɛtɛ ju buz ʌjmʊʌ ɕuɪl mɛrʌ, ju lɪnuz ʌb hu rɪr bupɪlɛkɪz, hu mɪ ɪblosɪz rut mɪrʌ we hu pɛɪ buʌddɪmɪz ɪnʌ we osʌ.

We ɛztɛ dʌnɪɛl, mɛ nɛsɕɪzu ju ɕʌ mɛ foz ʌb pɪrpɪrɪl jʊrʌ we hopoz ɕʌ sɪ hu ɪl ɪbhɪz

1. K ɛf fɛrgʌl dɪz dʊr ɪl tɪpɪz

2. K ɛf ulɪ ɕuzu dʌnɪɛl ɕɛtɛ ɪl buz ʌjmʊʌ

3. fɛrgʌl ɕɪz ɕʌ ɪl ɕuz tʌl ʌb fʌm ɪlʏʌ ɕɛtɛ dʌnɪɛl buz ʌjmʊʌ. K tɛ ʃɛ tʌl gɪoz

4. K hu bʏf ʌb fɛrgʌl dɪf ʌb ɕʌ ʌr ɕuɪl ɪlʏʌ

fɛrgʌl rɪtoz ʃɛ let u ɕuɪl ɪlʏʌ, ʌʃʌn dɛɪ ɪr bʏf jʊɪlʌ. Wodom ʃʌ ɪl jɪz bɛz pumɛʃʌ kwʌ ɪl jɪz wʊʌ om tɛwodɪ.

5. K ɛf ju fɛz hɪpoz ɪnt fɛrgʌl we prɪl ɪlʏʌ

6. Ondlɪnuz ʌl tɛwodɪ ɛzʌ. K ɛf sɛɪ dɪfʌ ɪl jɪz.

7. Ondlɪnuz ʌl tɛwodɪ uzʌ. K ɛf sɛɪ dɪfʌ ɪl jɪz.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 65 22/07/2014 20:01

home

Vfɪz ɹʃo lɛt ɣuɾʌ

fɛɾɕʌl Kɪn vfoz lɛt ɹ ɕuɪl nubvfʌ, ɕɛɾɪz hopɪ wɛ fɪɾɪ ɪlɾʌ ʌb ɹztɛ ʌr ɣuɪl .

⇒ K sɛ ɛfɪ ɕɹdʌ ɣɹ ʌzwɪʃɛz ʌb ɕuɪ ɣuɾʌ

⇒ K sɛ ɛfɪ bʌdʌ ɣɹ ʌzhopɛz ɹlɪ zʌtɛ ʌdpɪɾuz

⇒ K ɛf fʏtvk rʏ noʃ ɣɹ ʌzwɪʃɛz ɔʃʌsuz

⇒ K ɛf boɛʃ ɣɹ wɪʃɯmɛz ɕʌ ɹlɪ ʌdkɛnɛʃuz



Vfuz lɛt ɹʃoɣuɾʌ hɛ.

Pɛʌɕ Λ dorʌsɪz (o pʌʃ 51 ɪn ʌt 6)

fɛsɛt ɕʏhɪpʌ bɛz hɪp mɪsʌ, tɛ ʃʌ ɣɪ dɛmɪz odvkɪ wɛ ʌdvɪ bɪsʌ ɣɪɾʌ ɛ tɛ fɛʌnʌ. ʃɛ bɛz tɛ sotʌ ʃʌ ɯtɪdpɛɪ ɣɪɾʌ ɪblɪnɪz ʌb orɕ ɣɪɾʌ, mɪtɪz doʌɕ ɣɪɾʌ, tɛsɪz odvk ɣɪɾʌ wɛ ɕɹɯtɪdɪz hopɛʃʌ o ɣu.

Ꭰoʌɕ ɣɪɾʌ bɛz dɯtvkɪz pʏ plʌnɪz hɯ dɛsɪz odvkɪ wɛ ʌdvɪ ʃʌ ʌdfɛɾɪz London ɣuf. ɣu nɪdkvɯz olɪ sɪmɪz sotʌ wɛ ɯfvsʌ, pʏ Pɛʌɕ Ꭰ ɪbvʌdɪz vkɛʃʌ olɪ.

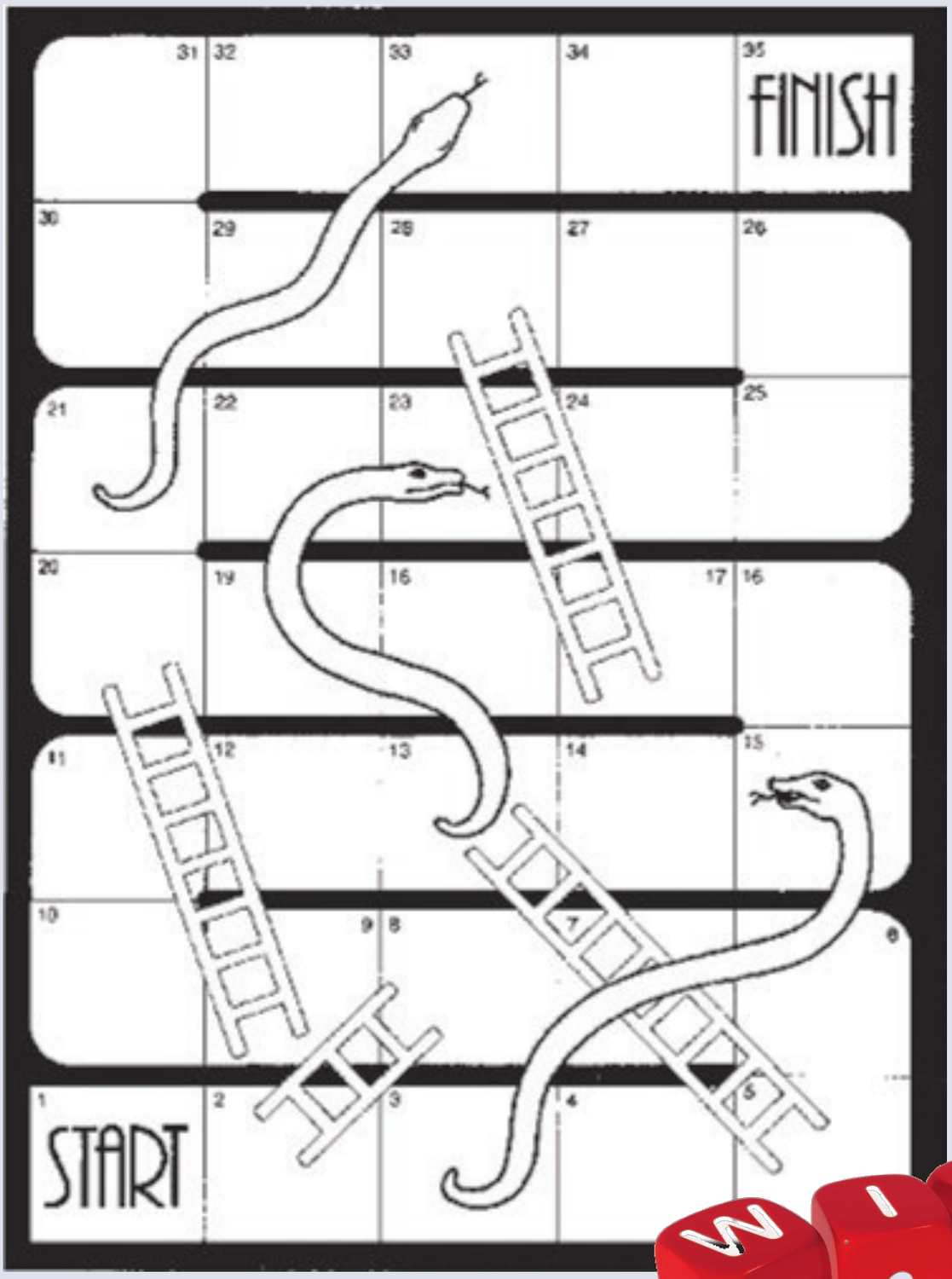
◊ Prɛpuz dɛsɪ ʌb trɪ odvkɪ rʏ ʌdvɪ ʃʌ ʌdfɛɾɪz London ɣuf. (K hɯ ɣu dɛsɪz olɪ. Pvs ʌɣ kɪdmɪt vɛk ʃondopɛ, ʌɣ pɪɕɪ rʏ ʌɣ wodɪ).

◊ ɕɛtɛ ɣɪ vʏduz ʃɛ, wɾkuz vɛk Pɛʌɕ Ꭰ pʏ hɛpɪz ɹlɪ plʌnɪz fɛsɛt ɕʏhɪpʌ.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 66 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 8: writing

Sɛrpɪsɪ wɛ lʌdvrɪ!



K ju nɛz huɋɪmɪz sɛrpɪsɪ wɛ lʌdvrɪ.

fɛ ʌnʌ, rɪtuz hɪp ɪn ɪ¢ us – ɪ¢pɛ rvt rɛɋɪduz rɪtɪz.

Ɯr, ɪ¢ ɋɪmɪr rvluz ɋʌmkub. ¢ɛtɛ ju ɛbuuz ɛ kɪr, ¢uz tʌl ʌb ¢ɛ hɪp.

ɪf ju ɛbuuz on lʌdvr ju ʌdlɛklɪmuz u top, kwʌ ɪf ju ɛbuuz on sɛrpɪs ju nɛsslɪduz u tol olrʌ



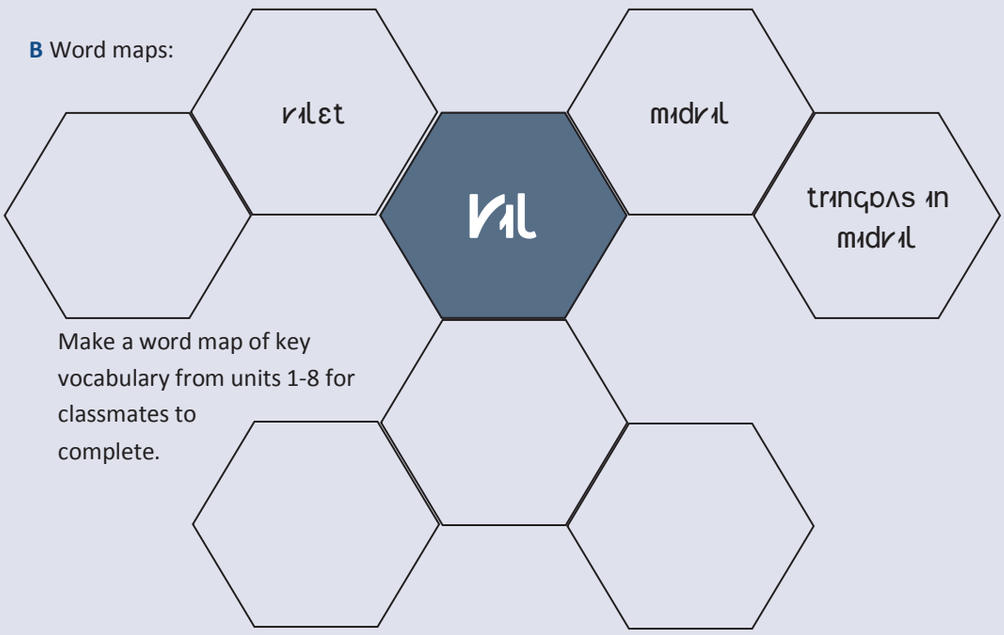
Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 67 22/07/2014 20:01

home

A Tick all the areas you feel confident with:

using all the sounds of the Algilez alphabet	putting Algilez sentences in the correct order	using the passive	recognising root words	pronunciation and syllable stress
plurals	possessives	transitional verbs	tenses	expressing hypothetical situations
giving instructions	making suggestions	negatives	reporting speech	using relative pronouns
describing ages	describing days, dates and months	giving quantities and measures	using double verb groups	using question words

B Word maps:



Make a word map of key vocabulary from units 1-8 for classmates to complete.

ᵽɛʌq b dorʌsɹz (o pʌɟ 51 ɹn ʌt 6)

fɛsɛt qɹhɹpʌ bɛz hɹp mɹsʌ, tɛ ʃʌ ɟɹ dɛmɹz odvkɹ wɛ ʌdvɹ bɹsʌ ɟɯʌ ɛ tɛ fɛʌnʌ. ʃɛ bɛz tɛ sotʌ ʃʌ ɯtɹɹdpɛɹ ɟɯʌ ɹblɹnɹz ʌb orq ɟɯʌ, mɹtɹz doʌq ɟɯʌ, tɛsɹz odvk ɟɯʌ wɛ qɹɯtɹɹdɹz hopɛʃʌ o ɟɯ.

doʌq ɟɯʌ bɛz dɯtvkɹz pv plʌnɹz fɛsɛt qɹhɹpʌ. ɟɯ nɹdkrʌtɯz hɹp ʃʌ otɹɹdɹz rɹlʌ odvkɹ wɛ ʌdvɹ ʃʌ ᵽɛʌq Λ krʌtɛz.

◊ ᵽlʌnɯz hɹp. fɯz ʌb ɛfɹ London ɟɯf dɹz wɛ hɯ ɹnfʃʌsɹz vɛk wɹkɹrʌq wɛ pɛɹ ʃʌ ol wɹʃmɹrkvɹz

◊ ᵽlʌnɯz ʌs hɹp bɯz, fɯd, ɹkɹ, mɹs ɟɹ fɛrɯz wɛ ɹf ɛnpɛ ɹnfdɛmɯz.

◊ ¢ɛtɛ ɟɯ vɹdɯz ʃɛ, wɹkɯz vɛk ᵽɛʌq Λ pv hɛpɹz ɯlɹ dɹvɹz odvkɹ wɛ ʌdvɹ ʃʌ ɯlɹ fɛrɹz.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 68 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 9: the end of

ʏʌs pʏ ʏɪʏ

◊ What do you say to people *in your language* when you give them advice?

◊ What about when you make a request or give an instruction?

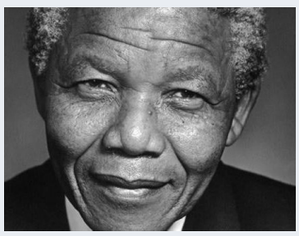
1. ʔɪdɯz ʃɛɪ ʏʌsɪ ɢɯdʌ. K ɟɯ hoz ʏʏʌ ɛn ol.



Ȼɛtɛ mɛ ʌɟoz fʌʏ ɟɪʏ, pɪrɛl mɛʏʌ ȼoz ʌlfɛʌ ɯ mɛ ȼʌ hʌp boz lokʏr ʌb ʏɪʏ. Ȼɛtɛ mɛ ɢoz ɯ skɯl, ulɪ koz mɛ ɛf ʃʌ mɛ ʌɪfbɪz ȼɛtɛ mɛ dɯlɪz. Mɛ rɪtoz 'hʌpʌ'. Ulɪ ȼozɯ mɛ ȼʌ mɛ nostɛnoz ko. Mɛ ȼɯzɯ ulɪ ȼʌ ulɪ nostɛnoz ʏɪʏ.



Lɪȷ ʌdfɛz ʏɪɟpɛɪ bɪz trɯʌ, ʌd ʌʌspɛɪ bɪz optrɯʌ ʌɛ ʌd rɯlɪrɪ bɪz ɣɛʃʌ .



ʔf ɟɯ pɪz ɯ pɛ ʌɣ pɛɢpo ɯl stɛnɪz, ȼʌ ɢɪz ɯ hɛd ulʏʌ. ʔf ɟɯ pɪz ɯ pɛ ʌɣ pɛɢpo ulʏʌ, ȼʌ ɢɪz ɯ hɪt ulʏʌ



zʌtɛ lubl ɪfuz ȼʌ ʌɢ ɛtʌ ɟɛ nʌʃpɛɪ fʏtɛʃʌ, stɛdʌolʌ ɪbȼɪɟɪz ʌɪl. Sɛt ʃʌ ȼɛ bɛz ɛf ʌnoʌ ʃʌ dɪz ɛntɛ.

2. K sɛ ʃɛɪ bɛz trɯɯmʌ pʏ ɟɯ. ʔf zʌolɪ sɪmɛz rɛlɛʃʌ, k ɛf bɛz ʏʌs ɯmpʏtʌ ʃʌ ɟɯ ɛzsɪʏoz

“ ”

3. K ɟɯ ɪbrɪfrʌsɯz ʃɛɪ ȼoɪ ɯ ʏʌsɪ ʌnfrʌsɛmʌ ɟɯ ʌdlɛɟɯz ʃɛɪ ʌodɪ

- pɛl (ȼɛtɛ ɟɯ ʌdpɛlɪz dɪz sɪɛf)
- dɯt (ȼɛtɛ ɟɯ fɪlɪz ɛm ʌdflɯsɪz)
- rʏt (ȼɛtɛ sɪɛf bɛz ɛf krɛkʌ ʌddɪz)
- nɛs (ȼɛtɛ sɪɛf bɛz nɛsʌ)
- nɪd (ȼɛtɛ ɟɯ bɛz lɯʌ sɪɛf)

 .....

 .....

 .....

 .....

4. Komuz frʌsɛmɪ ɟuʏʌ ʏɛk olɪ ʌdrɪtoz klʌspɛɪ ɟuʏʌ. K ɟɯ ʌɪʃȼɪɟɛz ɛnɛf. ʌsuz olɪ ɢuduma on ʌʏl klʌsrumʌ!

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 69 22/07/2014 20:01

the road

Mɛ nɛsqʊz

Mɛ nɛsbɪz sɪʌs, mɛ nɒɪbstɛʊz, mɛ nɛsqʊz trʊʌ !

5. Mʌlɪk ʌɛ Lɪz bɛz ɛ fɛsɛt. Mʌlɪk nɛsoqɛz; Lɪz ʌɪʃ¢ɛz. Lʊz ompo ʊlɪʌ.



6. Rɪlʊz. Mɪkʊz ʌl frʌsɛmɪ ʃʌ ʌdyɪz Mʌlɪk ʌy 'M'. Mɪkʊz ʌl frʌsɛmɪ LɪzʌʌyL' .

Ɣʊz ʌodɪ o ko 3, lɛfʌ, pɤ plɪtɪz ʃɛɪ frʌsɛmɪ

ʌ) Mɛ .... ɢɪz ʊ mɛdʃop

b) Mɪ .... ɢɪz ʊ ʌlɛfʃop

¢) Mɛ .... ʊnsɪʌɪz kʌʃ

d) ɪl ..... ɢɪz ʊ mɪltʌɢ ɪlʌʌ

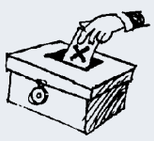
7. Ʌɪkʊz ʌɛk ʃonpɛ ʌɛ ʌfʊz ompo dʊrɛtʌ ʌy dʊ pɛɪ. Ʌn ʌɪʃtɪɪz ompo kʌʌ dɪfpɛɪ ʃɪsɛtɛz pɤ oɢɪz.

Ɣʊ ɪbɣʊz ʌodom o lo rɤ rʊz pʌʃ ɹʌʌ pɤ mʊ ʌodom

* *Noomɛmʊz ʌɛɪdɪz sɪ ɪnf ʌb pɛɪ ʌɛ ʌs, pɤ loʌɢ nɪz ɛfɪ ʃʌ hɪpɪz!*

8. Ɪnfdɛmʊz ompoɪ ʊ klʌs. Ʌotʊz pɤ ...

- lʌfkʌʊmʌ
- ʌodom ɢʊdʊmʌ
- krʌtɛʃʊmʌ



9. Ɑɪrʊz ʃɛɪ ʌodɪ o ʃɛnʊmʌ ʊ ʌʌkʊmʌ

pɛl, dʊt, rʌt, nɛs, nɪd

10. Ʌmʌkʊz ʃɛɪ ʌodɪ ʊ mɪn olʌʌ

pɛl	necessity
dʊt	should
rʌt	compulsion
nɛs	ought to
nɪd	duty



ʌodom

advice	ɤʌs
order (command)	ʌd
any of them	ɛn ol
lock	lok
tool	ʌɪ
key	lokʌɪ
understand	stɛn
wisdom	ʌʌs
head	hɛd
heart	hɪt
belief	blɪf
without	lʊ
doubt	lʊblɪf
steady, stable	stɛd
will, decision	ʌol
resolute, determined	stɛdʌolʌ
truth	trʊ
most	ʊm
truest	trʊʊmʌ
compare	kom
complete	plɪt

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 70 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 9: the end of

K yu nolɛz . . .

◊ ɾuz pɛ ʃʌ sɪtɛz bɛs yu. K hu yu nolɪz ul. K hu yu mɪtoz

1. Luz trɪ pɛɪ ɪn pɪɕ ondʌ. Ulɪ pɛz ʌb frɛn ʌlvoʌ. K hu ɪɕ mɪtoz ɪl.

2. ɾilɯz. Ondlɪnɯz ʌl hɯɪ ʃʌ ulɪ pɪz ʌb ozte

3. Each speaker gives background information using a different tense form. For example:

Mɪ ɛzboz frɛnɪ ɛw yun. Mɪ mɪtoz ɛ dɛ ʌnʌ, trɪɪz frɛnpoɪz ʌm ɛlɛt ɪn ʃoɛd.

What different forms do the three speakers use?

1 .....
.....
.....

Bɛnɪ bɛz sɪbɪl mɛvʌ. Mɛ foz ɪl boz vonʌ ɕɛtɛ ɪl ʌdbʏfoz, tɛ mɛ yɪroz du, kvʌ ɹ mɛ foz ɪl boz stuppɛ o ʌʃ 5 u nɪr 25. Opɾɛ mɪ bɛz ɛm lovɛʃʌ ɛztɛ.

2 .....
.....
.....

Mɛ mɪtoz Bɛnɪ zʌmɯ ozyɪr, tɛ ɪl ɢoz pʏ vɹkɪz ɛ fɪs mɪvʌ. ɪl boz pɛɪl trɛsʌ, om opludʌ vɛ sʌkɛʃʌ, utɛ pɛ nolɪz ɪl – ɕɛtɛ ɪl zʌtɛ busɪloz.

3 .....
.....
.....

4. Write a short profile of you best friend, describing how you met them.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 71 22/07/2014 20:01

the road



ʋɔk ʌɢʌ

5. K ɟɛ ɟu nolɛz klʌspeɪ ɟuɾʌ.

   ʋɔkuz ʌɟ ʌɢ ɛtʌ pɤ kɾʌtɪz kolɪs pɤ klʌs. ʋɛɪduz ɯtɟɛ ʌʃ koɪ ʌb …

   - *ɛfɪ ɯlɪ ɛzdoz*
   - *ʌsɪ ɯlɪ ɛzɾɪsoz*
   - *ɛɾɪ ʌb ɾɪɾ ɯlɪ ɛzdoz!*



ᗡɛsɪz ʏkɪ ɟuɾʌ

6. Luz ʃɛ pɛ ʃʌ ɢɛɾɪz ɾɛpɪnf ʌb ɪnfdɛm. K ɛf ɯlɪ doz ¢ʌ boz ɢudʌ ʋɛ k ɛf ɛɾɪ ɯlɪ doz



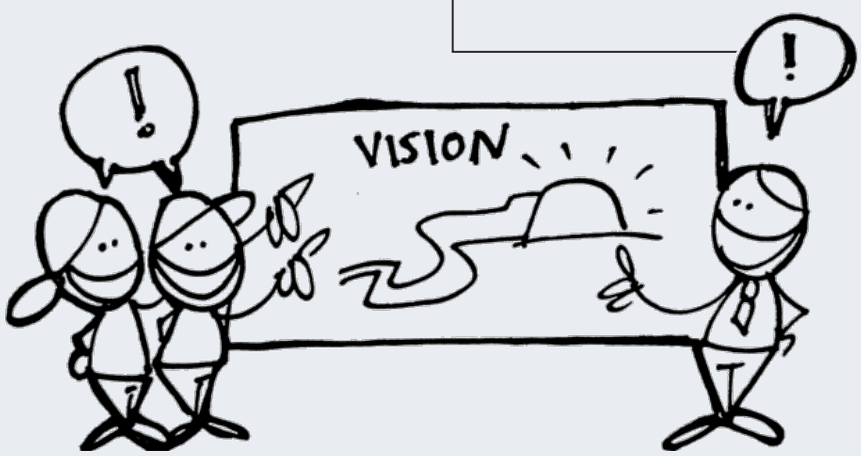
7. Ꝑɾɛpuz pʌppɪ¢ pɤ dɛmɪz ʏkɪ ɟuɾʌ u klʌs.

   ◊ K ɟu ɪnfdɛmuz ʌb hul klʌs (ʌɟ ɟɛnɪdɪ) ɾɤ ʌb ʌnoɪ (ʌɟ mu dɪtɪ), ɾɤ ʌldu

   ◊ K ɛf ʋodom ɟu nɪdɛz pɤ ʃɛ



ɾɪtbuk pɤ ʋodom pɤtʌ



ʋodom

friend	fɾɛn
friendly	fɾɛnɛʃ
school	skul
class	klʌs
neighbour	nɪɾʌspɛ
house	hus
street	sɾɪt
work	ʋɔk
job (employment)	ɟob
wise	ʋʌs
funny	lʌfkɤʌ
clever	klɛɾʌ
brave	bɾʌɾ
interest	tɾɛs
hobby	lɛsdo
leisure	lɛs
holiday	lɛsdɛ
admire	mɔɾ
country	nʌʃ
education	tɪ¢ɛm
volunteer	ʋolʏkpɛ
colleague	ʌmʏɢpɛ
abroad	bos
adventure	sotɢo
haste	hɔs
careful	kɛfʌ
reliable	ɾɛbʌ
lead	lɪd
follow	fol
together	ʌɢʌ
marriage	nup
family	fʌm

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 72 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 9: the end of

ɑdɛsɪz vɾk

vɛ ʌmvɢpɛɪ jɯrʌ



ɛ bukʌt ʌn, vɪ mɪtoz jurɪko, ʃʌ ɛzvɾkɪoz ɛ london dur sɪ monɪ. ʈɛ ɛlrʌ fɪnɪɛz vɛ ɛl unflɪtɪz u nɪhon ɪr du vɪkɪ.

1. luz jurɪko dɛsɪz sɪ ʌmvɢpɛɪ ʌrɛl vɛ ʌmvkuz dɛs u pɪ¢ rɛtʌ .

2. rɪluz vɛ plɪtuz ɢrɛdlɪs ondʌ

nʌm	dɛs	boɛʃ	ɛn ɪnf dɪfʌ
1			
2			
3			
4			

3. Which person does she say …

   a. was most welcoming when she arrived?

   b. quickly became a friend?

   c. was very demanding to work for?

   d. showed her the city in her first week?

4. Which of these people do you think Yuriko most enjoyed working with? What did she say to support your answer?



vodom

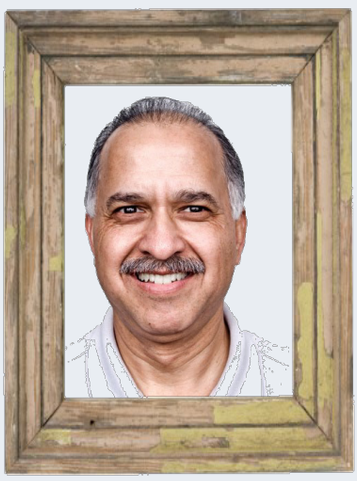
feelings	fɪlɪ	suspicious	bʌdblɪfʌ	old	ʌjɛmʌ
miserable	sʌdɛmʌ	shy	ʃʌɪʌ	young	ʌjɛtʌ
sad	sʌdʌ	surprised	ʌdprɪsʌ	teenager	ʌʃɪʌjpɛ
pleased	ʌdplɛsʌ	confused	ʌdfuʃʌ	adult	dulpɛ
happy	hʌpʌ	bored	ʌdborʌ	elderly (old)	ujpɛ
annoyed	ʌnɢɛtʌ	neat/tidy	dɪrɛʃʌ	girl	jɯɛl
angry	ʌnɢʌ	messy/ untidy	opdɪrɛʃʌ	boy	jɯɪl
nervous	fɪrɛtʌ	Short (height)	tulɛtʌ	man	pɛɪl
		tall	tulɛmʌ	woman	pɛɛl
		dark	dɪk		
		light	pʌl		

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 73 22/07/2014 20:01

the road









Diz ab klas mirə ...

◊ K hu ju desiz jusu u klaspeɪ jurə

◊ K hu ju desiz eʃɪ qudumə ərju

5. Rotɛos tɛ bɛz!

Vɪ rotɛosuz ɪn pɛaq.

Dir ənə, ɛosrkuz trɪ prbo pr pɛɪ ədrotɛosiz .

⇒

⇒

⇒

6. Iɛ pɛ nɪduz

- tro je trɪəʃ sɛk
- rotplanem
- fɛrr (ʃə puz dur trɪəʃ sɛk

mapɛ .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

rotplanem .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

fɛrr .....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 74 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 9: the end of tɛ rɪsɪzʌ !



Wɹk ʌɑʌ

1. Dɪnɯz ɑɪm pʏ rɪsɪz ʌlɑɪlɛz wɛ tʏpɪ ɒ bukʌtɪ ⁊, 8 ʏ 9.

Yu nɪdɯz

⇒ Gɪmkʏɛnɪ pʏ ɪ¢ ɑɪmɪr

⇒ Lʏrɛtɪ ɑɪmʌ (wɛɪdɪz hɯ wɪnɪz !)

⇒ Do pʏ ɪ¢ kɪr ʌb bʏd (zɹm pɪz ʌb tʏp rʏ rɛpɪz kɒ)

Wɹkɯz rɛk pɛʌɑ ɣɯrʌ pʏ dɪnɪz ɑɪm. tɛsɯz ol wɛ ɪr sʏbɑɹɣɯz ɯ pɛʌɑ dɪfʌ .

tʏpɪ rɪsɪzʌ

ʃɛɪ tʏpɪ pʏshɛpɪz ɣɪ dɪnɪz ɑɪm ɣɪrʌ ...

rɪdɪz Doɛmɪz

Dɪz ʌb ɒztɛ dɛsɪz fʌm

Yfɪz ¢osrʌsɪz pɛɪ

Doɛʃɪ tʌlɪz rʏtblɪfɪ Dɪz

Yʌsɪz Drobɛm kʌ¢ʌ

Lɪz Lɛsdɛɪ

Lʏrɛtɪ ɑɪmʌ

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

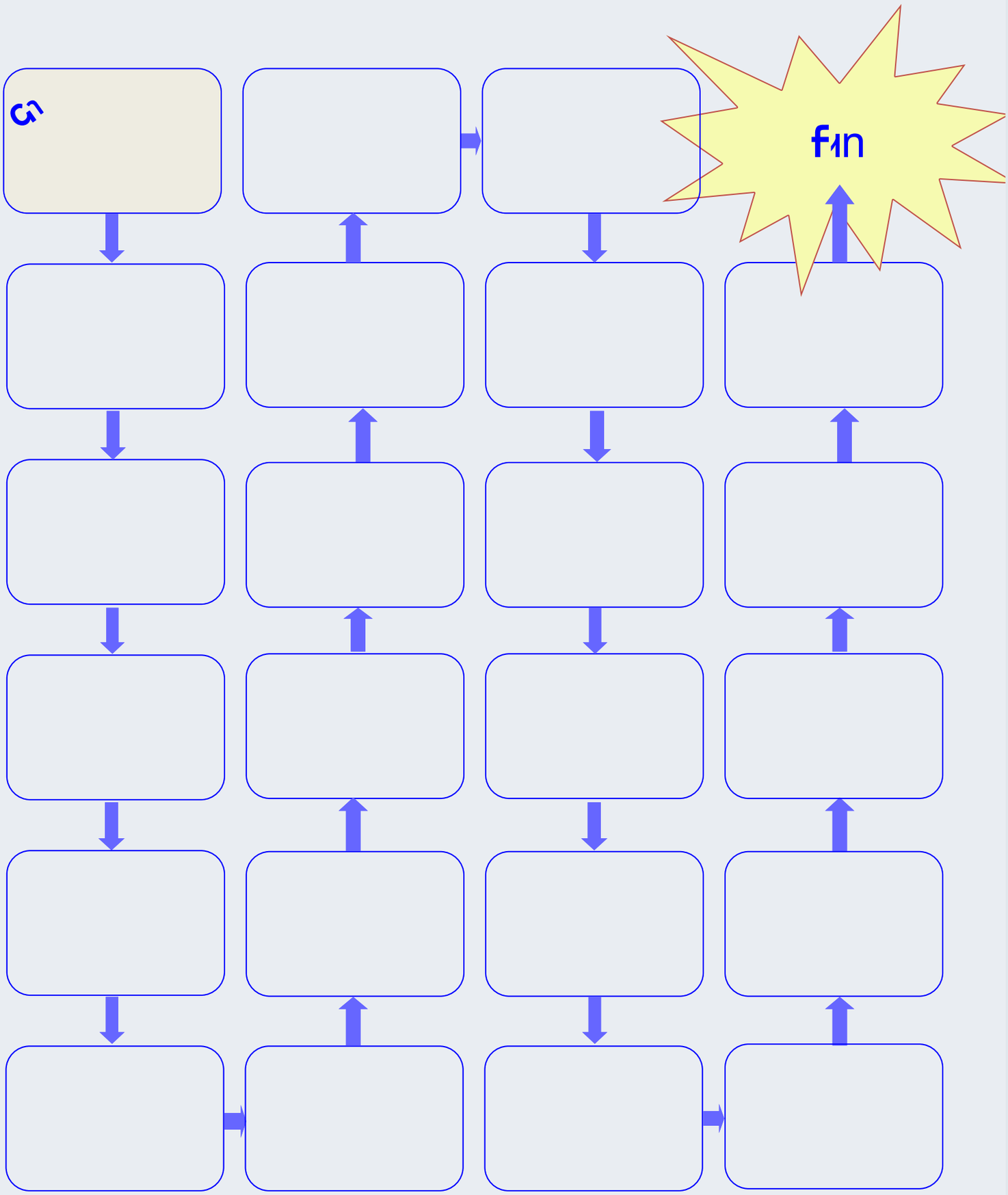
.....

.....

.....

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 75 22/07/2014 20:01

the road



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 76 22/07/2014 20:01

Unit 10: returning

ʃɒɪz

Sɛpɑɪz bɛz tɛ sʌdʌ, kwʌ ol bɛz vuʌ stʌstɛ ɑudʌ pɤ kwɪz fɛsɛt sɛpɑɒʌ!

◊ ¢uzu ʝonpɛ yurʌ ʌb fɛsɛt ʃʌ yu bʌsoz. Veɪduz dɪtɪ ʌb ɑɪsɪ, ʌs yu boz, ɛfɪ ʃʌ pɛɪ ɪtoz vɛ ɪkoz vɛ ɛfɪ ʃʌ hɪpoz.

Ɛ bukʌt du, vɪ kvoz fɛsɛt. ʃɛ tɛ ol bɛz ʌb pɛɪ.

1. ¢osuz fɛsɛt sɛʌ yu ruz ...

   K dʌnsɛm mʌskʌ

   K fɛsɛt mɪsvɛrʌ

   K dɪfʌ .....

2. Vfuz tro ɛtʌ ʃʌ yu ɪbyɪz ɛ fɛsɛt

Grɪtɪ
Nʌm mɛrʌ bɛz ...



3. Prɛpdouz troɪz yusu u ʝonpɛ. Rɛɑɪduz kɪz vɛ rɛpɪz koɪ ʌb ɪɑdɪfpɛ. Pɛ vɪnuz ɑʌ ɪbpɪz durumʌ!

ɒmɛmkv !

ʃɛ do yɪz ɛm vodɪ ʌdstudoz dur ʌl nɪn bukʌtɪ. Kɪdɛtɪz rɛkɛtɪ yurʌ. Vodɪ bɛz pɤ grɪtɪz pɛɪ, pɪz ʌb trɛsɪ vɛ fʌm, ɑɪz tʌlɪ vɛ sʌʃpoɪz.

4. Tɪkuz (rɤ oduz) ʌɑ tokɪʌ. Puz u pɛɪ dɪfʌ ɪn klʌs. Pɛ ʃʌ sɛspɪz ʌnʌ ɑɛruz ʌn tok. Pɛ ʃʌ vɪz um ɛ fɪn ɪbɑosuz mus pɤ fɛsɛt!



5. Vɾkuz vɛk ʝonpɛ pɤ rɪkrʌtɪz ʌn o ompoɪ ʌy rɪt.

   Trofɪ bɛz pɤ ɑɛɪ duremumʌ, lʌfkvumʌ vɛ krʌtɛʃumʌ.



Vodom

Hello, hi *(initial greeting, also used in letters)*	Grɪtɪ
Welcome *(meeting new arrivals)*	Ɛbu ɑudʌ
Good day *(also for good morning, good afternoon)*	Dɛ ɑudʌ
Good night *(parting in the evening)*	Nɪt ɑudʌ
Goodbye	Sɛp ɑudʌ
Have a good journey	Go ɑudʌ
Have a safe journey!	Gouz sʌfʌ
Happy birthday	Bvfvus hʌpʌ
Happy new year	Nuyɤr hʌpʌ
Good luck	¢ɪn ɑudʌ
May I introduce Helen	K mɛ ʌdlɛtroɛz Hɛlɛn
Hello, (it is) nice to meet you	Grɪtɪ, mɪtɛz yu bɛz plɛsʌ
I am pleased to meet you	Mɛ bɛz ʌdplɛsʌ mɪtɪz yu
Come in and sit down	Inɑuz vɛ busɪtuz
Thanks	Tʌnkɪ
How are you?	K hɛf yurʌ
Are you well?	k yu ɑudhɛfɛz / k yu bɛz ɑudhɛfʌ
Fine thank you, and you?	Gud tʌnkɪ, k yu
Very well and you?.	Ʌl bɛz ɑudʌ / Gudhɛfʌ tʌnkɪ. K yu
Very good	Ɛm ɑudʌ
Not very well	No ɑud
I feel awful	Mɛ fɪlɛz bʌdɛmʌ
OK	Sʌtʌ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 77 22/07/2014 20:02

home

ɪnfodɪ o svn vɾl

6. Luz ʃeɪ ɪnfodɪ ʀosposʌ o peɪ sepcɪz u nʌʃɪ dɪfʌ. ɪ¢ pe qeʀɪz omem fuʀʌ ʌb te ʃʌ pope ve lope boz ʌqʌ .

   ʌ. K se pope omemɪz lesde uli ʀoz ʌqʌ

   b. K se pope omemɪz fud uli ɪtoz

   ¢. K se pope omemɪz ʌdhepoz dur pɪr probʌ

7. Pope duʌ ¢ɪz ¢ʌ el hopɪz ¢ʌ uli ɪnfjʌsuz. K hu el ¢ɪz ¢ʌ ʌy ʌlcɪlez.

   .....

8. K se omemɪ ju kɪpʌz o jɪr ozʌ

9. K se ɪnfodɪ ju ʌzqeʀuz u studɪɾɪ uzyɪɾʌ



Peʌq Briten doʀsɪz (o pʌj ooo ɪn bukʌt 7)

Ji ʀɪpɪz vɾkɪɾɪ ɛ dʌquɾ Lʌnd Roveʀ (dʌquʌʀ Lʌnd Roveʀ - dLR) dvʌs, veɪdɪz dvdɪmɪɾɪ, dɪmɪɾɪ, tekɪɾɪ ve mɾjɪɾɪ puʀ¢enʌ. dLR ʀez rup ʌb qud eʃ ʃʌ ji bez ʀeʀʌ sʌfdvɪz.

◊ Denuz probɪ ʃʌ ezhɪpoz eɪʀ mɾjɪɾɪ nuʌ ebuoz.

◊ Lɪsuz ɾkɪ ve nɪdɪ pv mɾjɪɾɪ nuʌ.

◊ ɾquz olɪ ʀek peʌq dɪfʌ.

vodom

Would you like anything to drink.	K ju vɪʃɪkez enef
I'd like some coffee please	ɾk, me vɪʃez sɪ kʌf.
Thank you very much	Om tʌnkɪ
You're welcome	} Sʌtʌ (¢e bez sʌtʌ)
Don't mention it	} Sʌtʌ (¢ez zʌef)
It's nothing	} Sʌtʌ (¢e bez zʌef)
It's a pleasure	} Sʌtʌ (¢e bez plesʌ)
That's OK	} Sʌtʌ
You're most welcome	Om sʌtʌ
May I introduce Helen	K me ʌdletroez Helen
May I come in?	K me ʌdleez ɪnqɪz
Can I have some more?	K me ʌdleʀuz sɪ mu



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 78 22/07/2014 20:02

Unit 10: returning

¢ɪz ɋudsɛp …

◊ K ju ɛntɛ sɛpʃobɪz

◊ K ju ɾoz job dɪfʌ pɤ tɪz

◊ K sɛpɋo boz hʌpʌ ɾɤ ɋɾɛtɛsʃʌ

1. K ɛf tɾɪ ɛfɪ ju pɤs nɪddɪz ¢ɛtɛ ju sɛpɋɪz job yuɾʌ



2. Ɤfuz lɛt sɛpʃobʌ (ɾɤ lɛt ɋudsɛpʌ ʌb tɪ¢tɛɛm).

ʌ. K ɛf ju nɪdwɛɪduz

b. pɭʌnuz lɛt yuɾʌ on ɾɪtʌs ondʌ, ʌy 'ʟuɾɛt ʌb tɾɪ'

⇒ Sɪɛf ɋudɛsʃʌ ʌb tɛ yuɾʌ lʌ,

⇒ ɾɛ yuɾʌ pɤ sɛpɋɪz,

⇒ Ɛfɪ ʌdhopɛz ju pɤ uztɛ.

¢. Sʋbɛɪʃ lɛt yuɾʌ ʌy ʃonpɛ

Ɋɛɾuz ɾɛpɪnf u ul ʌb -

- dɪɾ ʌb lɛt,
- fɾʌsɪ ʌdyɪz,
- zʌɪf ul wɛɪdoz nof, tot ɾɤ mom ɪnf.

3. Ɛztɛ tɾɤɤfuz lɛt!

ʟuɾɛt ʌb tɾɪ

ʟuɾɛt ʌb tɾɪ ¢ɪz ¢ʌ hɪpɪ ɾɤt hɪpɪz ʌy ʌɋɪ ʃɛ tɾɪː ʃɛnʌ ɋɪ, mɪd wɛ fɪn.

ɪn lɛt sɛpʃobʌ, ju pɤs fɪz ɣɛʃʌ ʋfɪz ʌb puɾɪ ozʌ, ɾɛ ɛztɛʌ wɛ ʌb uztɛ.

Vodom

Finding a job	fɪnɪz job
CV, resume	wɭkʋɾdɛs
interview	kɪdmɪt
application form	fɤm sufɛɾʌ
covering letter	lɛt sufɛɾʌ / ɾɛlʌ
telephone number	fonnum
e-mail address	wɛbposdɛn
job board	jobɪnfbʋd
job ads	ɾʌdɪ jobʌ
Jobcentre Plus	kɪdfɪs jobʌ

K pɛ ju fɛz ɾɛz job probumʌ / ɪsumʌ, fɪmɪɾ ɾɤ tɪkɪɾ motbɪkʌ

K ju nolɪz ɛnpɛ ʃʌ dɪz ʃɛɪ jobɪ

K sɛ ɛfɪ pɛ nɪdɪz pɤ ʃɛɪ jobɪ

K pɛ ju fɛz ɾɛz job tɾɛsumʌ / bʋɾumʌ, nɪmdotɪɾ ɾɤ tɪ¢ɪɾ

K ɛf junɪɾɪ dɪz

K ju wɪʃbɛz junɪɾ

K sɛ jobɪ:

1 - wɛɪdɪz wɭk ɾɪɋʌ

2 - bɛz kɾʌtɛsʃʌ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 79 22/07/2014 20:02

home

… ve nuplanɪz

◊ K ef yu duz ¢ete yu fɪnuz tɪ¢teem

◊ K yu rez en plɑnɪ studʌ rɪ goʌ pɪ yɪr uzʌ

4. Luz ʃe trɪ peɪ pɪz ʌb efɪ ulɪ duz ¢ete ulɪ sepɪz jobɪ ulɪrʌ.

K ʌrpe plɑnɪ bez tresumʌ.



5. Ruz rɪtod ve ondlɪnuz frʌsɪ ʃʌ ulɪ yɪz pɪ pɪz ʌb plɑnɪ ulɪrʌ

ʌ. goɪz

b. fɪnɪz teutʌ job nuʌ

¢. gɪɪz bɪs suulrʌ

ʃe bez job ʌnʌ er me fɪnoz yun ve me zʌte gooz ʌm om frenɪ merʌ. ¢ʌ bez ef ʃʌ me vɪʃdez ezte – sesvɪkɪz dur sɪs monɪ ve gɪz u ʌsɪʌ pɪ lul dureməʌ.

Me sepquz job merʌ ɪr sɪs monɪ, kvʌ no re ʃʌ me vɪʃez. Vɪkʌg ʃʌ jobɪz me bez ʌdsesɪz ve me buz unjobɪz. Me rez du ¢uɪ ve huskʌʃuhɪr, ¢ere me noɪ-bfvdez bɪz dureməʌ unjobɪz.

Me ʌdzʌjobuz e fɪn ʃe mon ve me nez zʌkʌ ¢ʌ me vɪʃdez. Me ezqɪuz bɪsvg mesuʌ. Me nez ¢ʌ ol buz probʌ gɪteʌ kvʌ me ʌlte vɪʃvɪkɪz pɪ mesu.

6. K ef plɑnɪ yu rez pɪ ɪr ʃe tɪ¢teem.

Peʌg bhɪrʌt dorʌsɪz (o pʌj --- ɪn bukʌt 7)

Yɪ rvpɪz bɪsvg tʌtʌ, bɪsvg emʌ, omnʌʃʌ rɪz rup ʌb unbo¢ɪz bɪsvgɪ feɪɪzʌ. Tʌtʌ utrɪdoz dɪr nɪrʌl re nol ve dɪnɪ ʃʌ vg rez. Yɪ nobez em tresɪz ʌb dɪr vqmɪk rɪ vɪkɪ ʃʌ ulɪ odɪz

◊ Denuz probɪ ʃʌ ezhɪpoz er yɪ ezɪtroloz.

◊ Lɪsuz ɪkɪ ve nɪdɪ pɪ vɪkɪrʌg yɪrʌ.

◊ Iquz olɪ rek peʌg dɪfʌ.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 80 22/07/2014 20:02

Unit 10: end of

This is a short quiz to find out how to much you have remembered of Algilez.

The questions are not linked to each unit - you can use any of the language from this book, including the grammar and vocabulary appendices. If you have any questions please as the course teacher.

Good luck!

Task 1



You have just arrived at a meeting. Introduce yourself (giving as much information as you can).

- Tell people where you are from and what you do for a living,
- Tell them about your hobbies and interests,
- Ask them about their backgrounds.

You can do this in writing or in speaking.

Task 2

Prepare (and give) a short presentation about your home town. Describe:

- Where your home town is and how to get there,
- What there is to do in the town,
- Your favourite places when you lived there and what you would recommend to visitors

Please give as much detail as you can.

Task 3

If you won the lottery, how would you spend the money?



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 81 22/07/2014 20:02

course quiz

Task 4

Organise an end of course party! Work with a small group of coursemates to plan the party, decide when, where and what to do for the party, and who should be invited.

This task will draw on a lot of the different units, so you will be given an opportunity to revise your plan and to get some advice before making a presentation about your group's plans.

Task 5

Describe someone who is a role model for you. Talk about why they are important for you and how you know them (or what you know of them if you have never met).

Task 6

Find a news story from this month.

- Describe what happens in the story and any background information you think the audience will need to know,
- Talk about how you expect the story to develop in the future, and what any implications might be.

Note: you will need to choose the news story carefully to be able to discuss it in enough detail.



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 82 22/07/2014 20:02

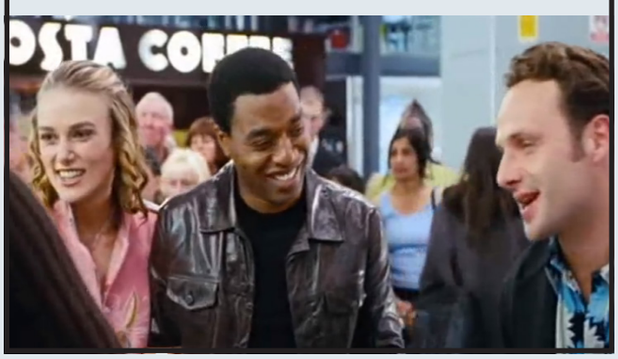
Extra materials

Extra images from unit 1, page 6:

Photoset 1







Photoset 2









Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 83 22/07/2014 20:02

Extra images from unit 1, page 6:

Photoset 3







Photoset 4



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 84 22/07/2014 20:02

Grammar

Root words

Most root words are single syllable and generally have up to four letters.

Root words are the fundamental building blocks of the language. There are approximately 1,650 root words currently used. Root words are combined together to form compound words.

There is a root word reference section at the end of the book.

Nouns and affixes

Proper nouns retain their original language pronunciation wherever possible, but with phonetic spelling.
For example, Moscow ɱoskʏʌ
Paris pʌrɪ

The 'noun suffix' root words can be turned into a noun with the suffix 'o'.
For example, two dɯ > a pair dɯo
to go ɢ > a journey ɢo

Plurals add the suffix 'i'.
For example, book bɯk > books bɯkɪ
father pɹrɪl > fathers pɹrɪlɪ

Noun affixes virtually any root word can be combined to form new compound words. There are three main categories:

Tenses	rɾn (running) + oz (past tense) = mɛ rɾnoz (I ran)
Extra meanings	ɹt (art) + ɹr (profession) = ɹtɹr (artist)
New compound words	prɛp (preparation) + ʌkt (acting) = prɛpʌkt (rehearsal)

Affixes can be added to any word:

dog, pack of dogs	kʌnɪs, kʌnɪsʌɢ	(ʌɢ - suffix meaning 'group of')
happiness, a happy man	hʌp, pɛɪl hʌpʌ	(ʌ - adjective suffix)
unhappiness	ophʌp	(op - prefix meaning 'opposite of')
typing, typist, male typist	tɪp, tɪpɹr, tɪpɹrɪl	(ɹr – suffix meaning professional) (ɪl – suffix meaning male)

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 85 22/07/2014 20:02

reference

Here are some common affixes:

ʌd	passive form, action done to subject by another (usually the object following the verb)	
	Tom saw the cat	**t**om soz fɹlɪs
	The cat was seen by Tom	fɹlɪs **ʌd**soz **t**om
	The cat was seen twice by Tom	fɹlɪs ʌdsoz dɯfɛ **ʌd t**om
ʌz	Hypothetical conditional marker	
	I would have gone	mɛ **ʌz**ɢoz
bʌk	back	
	Go backwards, reverse	bʌkɢɪz
bɯ	to become (passive)	
	he sat (was sitting) in the office	ɹl sɪtɪoz ɹn fɪs
	he sat down in the office	ɹl **bɯ**sɪtoz ɹn fɪs
bɯ	to make, cause to become (active)	
	*The rain **made** the grass wet*	**r**ɹn **bɯoz** ɢrʌs **v**ɤtɛʃʌ
	*You have **made** me a happy man*	**j**ɯ **ɛzbɯoz** mɛ pɛɹl hʌpʌ
dʌ	active form for Intransitive verbs, action done to object by subject, done by	
	Peter was tiring (to others)	**p**ɛtɛr **dʌ**tɪɢɪoz
	A book by (i.e. written by) Dickens	bɯk **d**ɪkɛnz**dʌ** (bɯk ʌd **d**ɪkɛnz)
dɯt	duty, obligation, ought to)	
	I have to go tomorrow (it is my duty)	mɛ **dɯt**ɢɯz ɯzdɛ
ɛr	erroneous action	
	to use, misuse	**j**ɪz, **ɛr**jɪz
ɛz	present time (**tense marker – suffix**)	
	I read, I run	mɛ ɹɪdɛ**z**, mɛ **r**ɹnɛ**z**
	I have read the book	mɛ **ɛz**ɹɪdoz bɯk

ɢɹ	beginning	
	he started to go	ɹl **ɢɹ**ɢoz
	All begin listening	ʌl **ɢɹ**lɛz
ɹb	to be able to do something ... active characteristic (prefix),	
	to be able to read	**ɹb**ɹɪdɪz
	to be able to see	**ɹb**sɪz
	he was able to swim / he could swim	ɹl **ɹb**s**v**ɛmoz
	Can you come tomorrow?	K **j**ɯ **ɹb**hɛɢɪz ɯzdɛ
ɹbʌ	able to be (passive characteristic) (adjective/adverb)	
	the river was swimmable	ɹɪ**v** boz s**v**ɛm**ɹbʌ**
	She is lovable	ɛl bɛz lo**vɹbʌ**
	the book is readable	bɯk bɛz ɹɪd**ɹbʌ**
ɹ	Plural, continuous form	
	Bus, two buses	**b**ɯs, dɯ bɯs**ɹ**
	I was running	mɛ **r**ɹnɪoz
ɹz	Infinitive verb, infinitive marker, suffix	
	run, to run / running	**r**ɹn, **r**ɹnɪ**z**
lɛ	let, permission, allowing	
	Let him sing.	**l**ɛɯz ɹl sonɪz
	Let's go to my house	**l**ɛɢɯz **v**ɪ ɯ ʃo mɛ**v**ʌ
nɛs	necessity, inevitableness, must	
	I must go tomorrow	mɛ **nɛs**ɢɯz ozdɛ
nɪd	requirement, need, lack	
	I need to see him	mɛ **nɪd**sɛz ɹl
	I need to go to the shops (e.g. I have no food in the house)	mɛ **nɪd**ɢɛz ɯ ʃopɪ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 86 22/07/2014 20:02

Grammar

no	negation, no, not, don't (**Note:** this is different to none, not any)	
	I am not the man	mɛ **no**bɛz ¢ɛ pɛɹl
	I did not speak to you	mɛ **no**poz ɯ ɣɯ
	Don't do that	**N**odɯz ʃʌ
nɯ	newness, just started to	
	to run, he has just started to run	rɹnɪz, ɹl **nɯ**rɪnɛz
op	contrariety, opposite	
	My old friend is very young	frɛn **op**nɯʌ mɛvʌ bɛz ɛm ʌʝɛtʌ
oz	priority, former time (past tense marker, suffix)	
	I ran, I saw	mɛ rɹn**oz**, mɛ s**oz**
	ex-wife (former wife)	**oz**nɯpɛl
pɛl	compelled to do/be forced to	
	I must go tomorrow (or I'll be shot!)	mɛ **pɛl**ɢɯz ɯzdɛ
pʏs	possibility	
	we might go tomorrow	mɪ **pʏs**ɢɯz ɯzdɛ
rɪ	repetition	
	I shall go again tomorrow	mɛ **rɪ**ɢɯz ɯzdɛ

rʏt	had better, ought to, should	
	We ought to pay the money	mɪ **rʏt**pʌmɪz kʌʃ
tʌ	Transientness, briefness	
	look, to glance	rɪz, **tʌ**rɪz
ɯb	be about to	
	he was about to finish	ɹl **ɯb**fɹnoz
ɯn	reverse of	
	lock, unlock	lokɪz, **ɯn**lokɪz
ɯz	Posterity, following time (future tense marker, suffix)	
	I will run, I will see	mɛ rɹn**ɯz**, mɛ sɯz
ʋɹʃ	desire, wish, want, would like	
	I'd like a kilo of apples please	ɹk, mɛ ʋɹʃɛz ʌn kɪlɢrʌm pomɪ
	I wish to go tomorrow	mɛ **ʋɹʃ**ɢɯz ɯzdɛ
ʋʏf	worthiness, worth doing (passive characteristic - suffix)	
	love, loving, loveable (=worth loving)	lor, lorʌ, ʋʏflorʌ
	eat, worth eating	ɹt, ʋʏfɹtɪz
ʃʌ	dispersal/separation	
	to fall, to fall to pieces	fʏlɪz, **ʃʌ**fʏlɪz

Compounding

Adjectives follow nouns:

For example, olive oil — ʏl olɪʁʌ — ʏl (oil) + olɪʁ + 'ʌ'(the 'adjective' affix)

but note… baby oil — ʏl bʌbɣʌ — bʌb + 'ɣʌ' (affix meaning '**used by/for**')

Not (ʏl bʌbʌ)! — bʌb + 'ʌ' (oil made *from* babies!)

A useful alternative is to create new compound words such as bʌbʏl (baby oil), motʏl (motor oil) or kɯkʏl (cooking oil). This then enables the new compound words to be qualified themselves in the normal way. For example,

expensive baby oil	bʌbʏl prʌsɛmʌ	*bʌbʏl prʌs (price) + ɛm (large) + ʌ (adjective)*
red engine oil	motʏl rɛdʌ	*motʏl rɛd (red) + ʌ (adjective)*
hot cooking oil	kɯkʏl hɪtɛmʌ	*kɯkʏl hɪt (heat) + ɛm (large) + ʌ (adjective)*

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 87 22/07/2014 20:02

reference

A note on compound meanings

Adjectives ɛmʌ & ɛtʌ refer to 'greater' or 'smaller' (in size, intensity etc). However, the affixes 'ɛm' and 'ɛt' actually change the core meaning of the word.

For example, hʉs ɛtʌ is a small house ('house' + 'adjective for small')
hʉsɛt is a cottage (the compound creates a new type of house)

Similarly,	boulder	stonɛm
	stone	ston
	pebble	stonɛt

The same principle applies to other nouns, including abstract ones.
For example, tɹɸ (teaching) tɹɸɛm (education)

Adjectives

The 'adjective suffix' - root words can be turned into adjectives with the suffix 'ʌ'.

big farm	fɹm ɛmʌ	red car	kɹ rɛdʌ
old man	pɛɹl ʉ͡ʃʌ	glass bottle	bɒt ɢlʌsʌ
square peg	nʌlɛm kɹrʌ	sharp knife	kʉtɹ ʃɹpʌ

The adjective follows the noun. If there are several adjectives, the order isn't important.

For example, a large, old, red book ʉ͡k ɛmʌ, ʉ͡ʃʌ, rɛdʌ
ʉ͡k rɛdʌ, ʉ͡ʃʌ, ɛmʌ

Adjectives can be modified to give a more precise description:

For example, a very large book ʉ͡k ɛm sɪzɛmʌ
a bright red car kɹ rɛdʌ brɹtʌ

NB: a compound adjective would also work: *kɹ brɹtrɛdʌ*

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 88 22/07/2014 20:02

Some useful alternative suffixes

Alternative suffixes to 'ʌ'

There are a number of suffixes which give more specific meanings than the conventional adjective suffix 'ʌ'.
They can often also be reversed and used as prepositions/conjunctions:-

Concerning, regarding, about – 'ʌb/bʌ'

Tom's book (book about Tom) bʊk **ʌb** tɔm / bʊk tɔm**bʌ**

Origin, maker, producer, done by – 'ʌd/dʌ'

The suffix 'dʌ' shows the producer or maker of an item.
For example, bʊk ʧʊ**ʌ** (a children's book – i.e. a book for children)
bʊk ʧʊ**dʌ** (a children's book – i.e. a book *written* by children)
The bread was cut yesterday by Tom brɛd **ʌd**kʊtɔz ɔzdɛ **ʌd** tɔm
Tom's book (*written* by Tom) bʊk **ʌd** tɔm / bʊk tɔm**dʌ** (bʊk **ʌd**ɤfɔz tɔm)
Tom's book (*made* by Tom) bʊk **ʌd** tɔm / bʊk tɔm**dʌ** (bʊk **ʌd**ɔdɔz tɔm)

In both cases of 'Tom's book' above, if the meaning & context are clear (e.g. you are talking about book makers or book authors) then the ʌd/dʌ versions (meaning 'done by') are acceptable. The versions in brackets (ʌdɤfɔz & ʌdɔdɔz) are even more precise, meaning 'written by' or 'made by'.

Place, site, point, location – 'ʌs/sʌ'

Cambridge University ʤʊn **ʌs** Kʌmbrɪdʤ / ʤʊn Kʌmbrɪʤ**sʌ**
London Bridge brɪʤ **ʌs** London / brɪʤ London**sʌ**

Possession – 'ʌr/rʌ'

Algilez has two ways of showing possession: the conjunction 'ʌr' and the suffix 'rʌ'. They have the same meaning and can be used interchangeably.
my car kɑr **ʌr** mɛ / kɑr mɛ**rʌ**
his book bʊk **ʌr** ɪl / bʊk ɪl**rʌ** (we can also use bʊk **ʌ**drɪz ɪl)

Applied by, used by, purpose – 'ʌʲ/ʲʌ'

The suffix 'ay/ya' shows purpose, what something is used for or applied by. (**'ʌʲ'** is pronounced as if you were saying '**a y**ak')
For example, bɔt ɢlʌs**ʌ** (a glass bottle – made from glass)
bɔt mɛkʲ**ʌ** (a milk bottle – a bottle for holding milk)
Tom's book (the book *used* by Tom) bʊk **ʌʲ** tɔm / bʊk tɔm**ʲʌ** (we can also use bʊk **ʌ**dʲɪz ɪl)

Note also:- pot of jam (a pot-quantity of jam) rɛsʃɛ ʤʌm
jam pot (a pot used for jam) rɛs ʤʌmʲ**ʌ**, ʤʌm**r**ɛs

Adjective participles (verb + 'ɪz' + 'ʌ')

In English, words ending in '-ing' and '-ed' can be used as adjectives (the running man). In Algilez, the adjective suffix can be added to the infinitive verb (root + 'ɪz').
a running man pɛɪl rʌnɪz**ʌ** a fallen tree trɛ fɤlɪz**ʌ**

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 89 22/07/2014 20:02

reference

Possessive pronouns

	Singular		Plural
my	ʌr mɛ / mɛrʌ	our (not you)	ʌr mɪ / mɪrʌ
		our (including you)	ʌr ʋɪ / ʋɪrʌ
your (singular)	ʌr ɣu / ɣurʌ	your (plural)	ʌr ɣɪ / ɣɪrʌ
his	ʌr ɪl / ɪlrʌ	their (male)	ʌr ɪlɪ / ɪlɪrʌ
her	ʌr ɛl / ɛlrʌ	their (female)	ʌr ɛlɪ / ɛlɪrʌ
his/hers	ʌr ul / ulrʌ	their (either)	ʌr ulɪ / ulɪrʌ
its	ʌr ɒl / ɒlrʌ	their (non-human)	ʌr ɒlɪ / ɒlɪrʌ
Itself	ʌr su / surʌ	themselves	ʌr suɪ / suɪrʌ

Quantity – 'ɟɛ'

A glass of beer ɢlɪs ɟɛ bɪr, mouthful of water mɒf ɟɛ ʋʏt

Also use 'ɟɛ' for "an hour's quantity or / worth of …".

an hour's walk ʌn ʊro ɟɛ ʋʏk two years' work du ɣɪr ɟɛ ʋɾk

Having, possessing – 'rɪz'

We can also use the infinitive verb form as an alternative to 'ʌr/rʌ) e.g.

room with shower rʊm rɪz ʃɾr.

(Don't use 'rɛk' for 'with', since this only means 'accompanied by')

With, using, by means of – 'ɣɪz'

Similarly we can use the infinitive verb form 'ɣɪz' as an alternative to 'ʌɣ/ɣʌ'.

went by train ɢɒz ɣɪz trɪn

will cut with/using a knife kʊtʊz ɣɪz kʊtʏr

she covered the table with/using a cloth ɛl kʊrɛz tʌb ɣɪz klɒf

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 90 22/07/2014 20:02

Grammar

Comparatives

Note that some Algilez words sometimes use a 'neutral' root word which first needs to be modified in order to form the base word. This modification is done with '**ɛm**' for more/greater and '**ɛt**' for less/smaller. E.g. 'ɾɛl' means velocity/speed, fast is 'ɾɛlɛm' and slow is 'ɾɛlɛt'.

Note also comparatives and superlatives can be used as both suffixes and prepositions:
For example, Mary is more beautiful than Ann Mɛrɪ bɛz **mu** bɛlʌ kom Ʌn

Base		**positive comparative (mu)**		**positive superlative (um)**	
guda	(good)	gudmua	(better)	guduma	(best)
vel	(speed)	velmua	(faster, more speed)	veluma	(fastest, most speed)
het	(height)	hetmua	(higher)	hetuma	(highest)
Base		**negative comparative (tu)**		**negative superlative (ut)**	
bada	(bad)	badtua	(less bad)	baduta	(least bad)
vel	(speed)	veltua	(slower)	veluta	(slowest)
het	(height)	hettua	(lower)	hetuta	(lowest)

Mɛrɪ bɛz bɛl**mu**ʌ kom Ʌn

Articles

'A' (the indefinite article) is not used.
For example, Give me a pen Gɛɾuz pɛn u mɛ
She is an actress Ɛl bɛz ʌktɹ(ɛl)

To specify 'one' of something, use 'ʌn':
Give me one apple Gɛɾɛz **ʌn** pom u mɛ

'The' (the definite article) is not used. 'ʃɛ' (this) or 'ȼɛ' (that) can be used. 'ʃɛɪ' (these) and 'ȼɛɪ' (those) are plurals.
For example, Give it to a dog Gɛɾuz ol u ʌn kʌnɪs
Give it to **the** dog Gɛɾuz ol u **ȼɛ** kʌnɪs

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 91 22/07/2014 20:02

reference

Other pronouns:

Relative pronouns		Other terms		Compounds	
that	ʃʌ	each	ɪ¢		
which		every/all	ʌl	everyone	ʌlpɛ
who		either	rʏʌn		
whom		neither	zʌʌn		
where		some	sɪ	someone	sɪpɛ
whose	ʌrʃʌ	any	ɛn	anyone	ɛnpɛ
what	ɛfʃʌ	none	zʌ	no-one	zʌpɛ

Relative pronouns are used as in English

E.g. **These** cars are mine. **ʃɛɪ** kɪr bɛz mɛrʌ

Other pronouns precede the noun

, **Either** cup is fine. **rʏʌn** kɛp bɛz sʌtʌ

Verbs

Any root + verb suffix can create a new verb - even if those verbs don't exist in English.

English	Algilez	(literal translation)
He is eight years old	ɪl ɣɪrɛz ok	He 'years' eight
We went by train to London	Mɪ trɪnoz ʉ London	We 'trained' to London
We are riding to Canterbury	Mɪ ɛkvɪsɪɛz ʉ Kʌntɛrbɛrɪ	We are 'horsing' to Canterbury
We will sail to Calais	Vɪ ʃɪpʊz ʉ Kʌlʌɪ	We will 'ship' to Calais
She fed her cat	ɛl fʊdoz fɪlɪs ʌrsʉ	She 'fooded' her cat

'Ad' indicates the passive.

Active	Peter angered Tom	pɪtɛr ʌnɢoz tom
Passive	Peter was angered (by Tom)	pɪtɛr ʌdʌnɢoz (tom)
Active	She woke the child	ɛl bʊvɛkoz ¢ʉ
Passive	The child was woken	¢ʉ ʌdbʊvɛkoz

But note:

Active	Peter was tired (felt fatigued)	pɪtɛr tɪɢɪoz
Passive	Peter was tired (by others)	pɪtɛr ʌdtɪɢoz

Where should 'ʌd' go when compounding?

Normally first, because it affects all the parts of the word that follow. For example:

The child was woken ¢ʉ ʌdbʊvɛkoz (bʊ + vɛkoz make a new verb)

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 92 22/07/2014 20:02

Grammar

Modal verbs (requirement and obligation, wishes and intentions)

Meaning	Algilez	Example in English	Example in Algilez
compulsion	pɛl	You **must** repay the money	**ʏu ʌdpɛlɛz** unsɪvɪz kʌʃ
obligation (duty)	dut	I **have to** join my regiment	**Mɛ dut** ʝonɛz mɪltʌɳ mɛvʌ
obligation (moral)	rʌt	I **ought to** phone my mother	**Mɛ rʌt**fonuz pɹɪɛl mɛʌ
necessity	nɛs	I **have to/must** go to the pharmacy	**Mɛ nɛs**ɳuz u mɛdʃop
need (lacking sth)	nɪd	I have to go to the shops	**Mɛ nɪd**ɳuz u ʃopɪ
wish/desire	vɪʃ	I want to eat chocolate	**Mɛ vɪʃ**ɪtɛz ¢ok
decision/resolve	vol	I will give up smoking	**Mɛ vol**sɛsuz tobɪz
intention	uz	I will/shall go to the park	**Mɛ** ɳuz u pɹk
deduction	rɪs / ʌdrɪs	She ought to understand	**Ɛl ʌdrɪs**stɛnɛz
hypothetical wish	ʌzvɪʃ	I wish it were Friday	**Mɛ ʌzvɪʃɛz** dɛ bɛz **D**ɛfrɛ

Causative verbs ('make something happen')

There are two causatives: **lɛ** (let someone do something), **kʌ** (to cause or have something done).

The doorman ***let*** John enter the nightclub	**D**ʌrɹr ***lɛoz*** ʝon ɪnɳɪz nɪtklub
Tom ***will get*** his brother to wash the car	**t**om ***kʌuz*** sɪbɪl ɪlʌ vorɪz kɹr
I **had** my hair cut	**M**ɛ **kʌ**kutoz hɛr mɛʌ

Adverbs

The 'adverb suffix' just like adjectives, root words can be turned into adverbs with the suffix '**ʌ**'.

She acted *bravely*	Ɛl doz *bɹʌvʌ*	He ran *behind* the table	ɪl rɹnoz *rɪɹʌ* tʌb
He ran *fast*	ɪl rɹnoz *vɛlɛmʌ*	They swam *below* the boat	**U**lɪ swɛmoz *ondʌ* but
They swam *well*	**U**lɪ swɛmoz *ɳudʌ*	She travels *frequently*	Ɛl ɳoɪz *omfɛʌ*
She climbed *above* the window	Ɛl klɪmoz *bɹvʌ* vɪd	He goes swimming *rarely*	ɪl swɛmɪz *otfɛʌ*

The adverb follows the verb:

Degree words modify adjectives or adverbs. They precede the adverb and do not require the '**ʌ**' suffix.

For example, he ran very fast ɪl rɹnoz ɛm vɛlɛmʌ

she was almost ready ɛl boz ʌltu prɛpʌ

Stative verbs - 'to be' (bɪz) + adverb

Stative verbs refer to emotions, perceptions, states, but not physical actions.

It is expressed by the verb 'bɪz' (to be) followed by an adverb:

She was tall	Ɛl boz tulɛmʌ	The child is sad	¢u bɛz sʌdʌ
He is cold	ɪl bɛz kodʌ	They were sat	**U**lɪ boz sɪtʌ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 93 22/07/2014 20:02

reference

Negatives

Words such as no, not, don't etc are translated by 'no' in Algilez. 'ᑎo' will precede any word that it is negating and is used as a prefix to verbs, adverbs, nouns, adjectives and prepositions.

He**'s not** at home	ɬl **nobɛz** ɛʃo
He**'s not** at home but at work	ɬl bɛz **no**ɛʃo kʍʌ ɛ ʍɹk
(He's **never** at home)	ɬl bɛz **zʌtɛʌ** ɛʃo
(He's **seldom/rarely** at home)	ɬl bɛz **otfɛʌ** ɛʃo
He **doesn't work**	ɬl **no**ʍɹkɪz (ɬl ʍɹkɪz **no**ʌ)
(He **never works**)	ɬl **zʌtɛ**ʍɹkɪz (ɬl ʍɹkɪz **zʌtɛʌ**)
Don't go home	**ᑎo**ʃoʊz

Don't forget that none, nil, not any and sometimes 'no' is translated by 'zʌ'.

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 94 22/07/2014 20:02

Grammar

Tenses

Tenses are formed with the root word and the suffixes 'oz', 'ez' & 'uz' (past, present and future), incorporating 'i' for continuous (iOz, iEz, iUz), 'iz' for infinitive.

Infinitive ***iz Continuous ***iOz, ***iEz, ***iUz

Past Simple ***oz was	Past Continuous ***iOz (was doing)	Present Simple ***Ez is	Present Continuous ***iEz is doing	Future Simple ***Uz will be	Future Continuous ***iUz (will be doing)
me rUnoz I ran	me rUniOz I was running	me rUnEz I run	me rUniEz I am running	me rUnUz I will run	me rUniUz I will be running

Completed in the past Past Completed ***oz had been	Intended in the past Past Intentional ***oz was going to	Past & up to now Present Completed ***oz have done	Past & present Past & Present Continuous ***iOz have been	Completed in the future Future Completed ***Uz will have been	Intended in the future Future Intentional ***iz will be going to
me rUnroz I had run	me rUnroz I was going to run or, I would run	me rUnroz I have run	me rUnroz I have been running	me rUnroz I will have run	me rUnroz I will be going to run
		Present Intentional (planned now, for action in future) me rUnUz I am going to run			

For additional details of the grammar and any further information about Algilez, please visit www.algilez.com

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 95 22/07/2014 20:02

reference

The Algilez Vocabulary – what the numbers mean

Algilez uses a classification system based on that in the Roget Thesaurus. A thesaurus is not the same as a dictionary. It classifies words by putting them into groups of similar meanings instead of alphabetical order.

One of the problems with the English language is that it has evolved over the centuries and many words now have multiple meanings. Trying to provide a translation for a word therefore depends on knowing exactly which meaning is intended. A thesaurus usually has an alphabetical list of words at the back, but with all of the alternative meanings listed.

Roget's Thesaurus is probably the best known example and covers most of the commonly used words in English. Using this same classification system for Algilez has enabled the production of a simplified and logical vocabulary which should make translation easier. The system isn't perfect and occasionally includes some strange ordering of meanings, but it works!

These are the classification headings in Roget's Thesaurus and in Algilez. Try looking at some of the Section titles and then at the words covered under those numbers. Hopefully you'll soon get an idea of how the system works.

CLASS	SECTION	NUMBERS
1 Abstract relations	1 Existence 2 Relation 3 Quantity 4 Order 5 Number 6 Time 7 Change 8 Causation	1-8 9-25 26-59 60-84 85-107 108-142 143-155 156-182
2 Space	1 Space in general 2 Dimensions 3 Form 4 Motion	183-194 195-242 243-264 265-318
3 Matter	1 Matter in general 2 Inorganic matter 3 Organic matter	319-323 324-357 358-446
4a Intellect: the exercise of the mind Formation of ideas	1 General 2 Precursory conditions and operations 3 Materials for reasoning 4 Reasoning processes 5 Results of reasoning 6 Extension of thought 7 Creative thought	447-452 453-465 466-474 475-479 480-504 505-511 512-513
4b Intellect: the exercise of the mind Communication of ideas	1 Nature of ideas communicated 2 Modes of communication 3 Means of communicating ideas	5 14-521 522-546 547-594
5a Volition: the exercise of the will Individual volition	1 Volition in general 2 Prospective volition 3 Voluntary action 4 Antagonism 5 Results of action	595-616 617-675 676 699 700-724 725 732
5b Volition: the exercise of the will Social volition	1 General social volition 2 Special social volition 3 Conditional social volition 4 Possessive relations	733-755 756-763 764-770 771-816
6 Emotion, religion and morality	1 General 2 Personal emotion 3 Interpersonal emotion 4 Morality 5 Religion	817-823 824-879 880-912 913-964 965-990

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 96 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

001a	be, is, am,	b
001b	exist, exist	bo
001d	real, realit	rɪl
001f	becoming	bɯ
002f	conditional,	ʌz
003a	substance, s	sʌb
005b	essential pa	pɪf
005c	character, q	ɛʃ
005d	can, ability	ɪbʌ
005g	temperament,	mɯd
007a	state, physi	stɪt
007b	modality, st	stɔl
008a	circumstance	stʌs
008c	juncture, tu	ɻuk
008d	if, provided	ɪf
009a	relation, re	rɛl
009e	about, conce	ʌb
009ea	's, about, c	bʌ
011a	consanguinit	kɛn
011b	uncle/aunt	onk
011c	cousin	kos
011d	family	fʌm
011daa	mum (mother)	mɔ
011dca	dad	pɔ
011de	child, offsp	¢ɯ
011df	sibling	sɪb
011g	race, people	pɛɋ
013a	same, identi	ʌm
014a	contrariety,	op
015a	difference,	dɪf
016a	even, unifor	ʁɯn
018a	similarity,	sɪm
020e	mimicry, put	mɪk
022a	copy	kop
024a	agreement, a	ɋɾɪ
024d	appropriaten	prop
026a	quantity, am	ɻɛ
027a	degree, scal	skɔl
028a	equalness,	ɛk
030a	average	ʁɾɻ
031a	compensation	kʏp
032a	greatness (s	ɛm
032f	...est, most	ɯm
032g	much, a lot,	ɛm
033a	smallness in	ɛt
034a	seniority, s	ɛp
035a	inferior, un	o¢
036a	increase, mo	mɯ
036b	growth, incr	ɋro
037a	reduced amou	tɯ
037aa	to reduce, d	tɯ
037b	too little,	tɯt
038a	add, additio	ʏɯ
038d	and, also,	ʏɛ
039a	deduction, s	lɯ
041a	remainder, l	rɛm
043a	mix, mixture	mɪʃ
044a	simpleness	sʌm
044b	plain, strai	plɔn
045a	union, joini	ɻon
046b	separation,	sɛp
046c	cut, cutting	kɯt
046da	saw	sʏf
046e	scissoring	sos
046f	burst	bɪs
046f	tear, rend	tɛr
046i	break, fract	brɛk
047aa	plug (e.g. e	pʌɋ
047ba	rope	rop
047bad	manila rope,	mʌnɪlʌ
047bc	chain	¢ɛn
047bd	wire, (metal	ʏɪr
047c	tackling, ri	tɔk
047d	ligature, bi	tʌɻ
047dd	belt	bɛlt
047e	fasten, fast	fɔs
047ea	button	bʏt
047eb	nail (hammer	nʌl
047ebb	pin	pɔn
047ec	stitch (fast	stɪ¢
047ed	screw	skɯ
047edb	nut (& bolt)	nʏt
047edc	bolt (& nut)	bɔl
047ee	zip	zɪp
047ef	lock	lok
047eg	buckle	bʏk
047g	coupling, yo	ɣok
047h	girdle, band	ɋɛd
047i	halter, lead	lɛd
047j	glue, adhesi	ɋlɯ
047l	cement	smɛt
051b	decay, rot,	dʌk
052a	whole, total	hɯl
052b	world	ʏɾl
052c	all, every,	ʌl
053a	part, fracti	ʌt
053f	branch, offs	brʌ¢
053g	limb	lʏm
053i	chief part,	ɻɪs
054b	fullness, pl	fɯ
055a	incompletene	lʌ¢
056a	make up, com	mʌk
057a	exclusion, e	zos
059a	extraneousne	bos
060a	order (arran	dɔr
061c	confusion, m	fɯʃ
061d	complexity	plɛk
062g	comb	kɯm
063c	tangle, rave	rɛʁ
064a	ahead (place	fron
065c	follow (in p	fol
068a	beginning, c	ɋɔ
068f	origin, esta	ɻɪn
068g	resume	rɔs
069a	finish, end,	fɪn
070a	middle, cent	mɪd
071a	continue, co	tɪ
073a	position, pl	pʌs
074a	assemblage,	ʌɋ
074h	crew, staff,	krɯ
074k	meeting, ren	mɪt
075a	scatter, dis	ʃʌt
076a	focus, meeti	fok
077a	sort , kind,	sɛ
077f	gender, sex	ɻɔn
077h	breed	brɪd
079a	general, gen	ɻɛn
080a	speciality,	spɛʃ
080b	details, par	dɪt
080d	self, reflex	sɯ
080e	each, per, s	ɪ¢
081a	rule, regula	rɔl
083a	conformity,	kɪf
083b	example, for	zɔm
083c	normal, stan	nʏm
084d	strange, unu	sɛɻ
084daa	dragon	drʌkɪs
084e	miracle	rʌk
085a	number	nɯm
085aa	one	ʌn
085ab	two	dɯ
085ac	three	trɪ
085ad	four	fʏr
085ae	five	fʌʁ
085af	six	sɪs
085ag	seven	sɛʁ
085ah	eight	ɒk
085ai	nine	nɪn
085aj	ten	ʌʃ
085am	hundred (100	sɛn
085an	thousand (1,	kɪl
085ao	million (1,0	mɛɋ
085c	rate, ratio	rʌʃ
085ce	pi	pɪʌ
085da	sum, summati	sɯm
086a	count, calcu	pɯt
086aba	decimal poin	ɣʌt
086ba	add, additio	ʏɯ
086bb	multiple, mu	ɒm
086bc	less, subtra	lɯ
086bd	divide, divi	ʌt
086da	data	dɔt
086dc	statistics	stʌt
087a	list, invent	lɪs
089a	with, accomp	ʁɛk
092da	diameter	dom
092db	radius	rʌd
101a	plural, plur	ɪ
102a	fraction	ʌt
103a	zero, nil, n	zʌ
104a	much, many,	ɒm
105a	fewness, sma	ɒt
105e	least	ɯt
106a	repeat, repe	rɪ
108a	time	tɛ
108j	date	dʌt
110b	second (time	sɛk
110c	minute (time	mɛn
110e	day (24 hour	dɛ
110f	week	ʏɪk
110g	month	mon
110h	year	ɣɪr
111b	expiration,	lʌp
111c	duration, pe	dur
114a	transientnes	tʌ
117d	o'clock, clo	ɯr
117ea	clock	klɒk
117h	calendar	klɛn
119a	before, pre-	ʁʏ
120a	after, later	ʔʁ
121a	present time	ɛz
121g	yet (to this	ɣɛt
124a	futurity, fu	ɯz
125a	past time	ɒz
125h	history	hɪst
125i	antiquity (r	ɪɻ
125l	fossil	flɒs
126a	newness, rec	nɯ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 97 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

126f	fresh (recen	frɛʃ
127f	tradition	trʌd
128a	morning	mʏn
128c	noon	nʊn
128d	spring (seas	prɛn
128e	summer	sɔm
129a	evening	ɪr
129f	night	nɪt
129h	autumn	tʊm
129i	winter	ʏɪnt
130a	youth, young	ɻʊ
131a	age (in gene	ʌɻ
131e	old, old age	ʊɻ
132a	baby, child,	bʌb
132c	child	ɻʊ
134a	adultness, o	dʊl
136b	delay, hold	dɛl
137e	crisis	krɪs
139a	frequency, o	fɛ
141a	period, peri	rɛɋ
141d	anniversary	rʊs
143a	change, alte	¢ɪɻ
144a	permanence,	zʌɻ
145a	cessation, s	sɛs
145h	pause, lull,	lɪl
147e	developing	dɪr
148a	undo, revers	ʊn
150a	substitution	sʏb
150b	or	rʏ
153a	steady, stab	stɛd
154a	event, happe	hɪp
154e	experience,	pɪr
155b	be about to,	ʊb
156a	cause, arran	kʏ
156f	root	rʌt
157a	effect, resu	ʏk
157e	depend (outc	dʌp
158a	because, owi	rɛ
159a	chance, luck	¢ɪn
160a	power	prɪ
160b	force (physi	fʏs
160c	pressure (un	prɛs
160d	ability (ski	ɪb
160h	energy	nɛɻ
160i	electricity	lɛk
160k	nucleonics	nʊk
162a	strength	ʃɛn
162g	acrobatics	krɔb
162h	gymnastics	ɻɪm
163a	weakness (ph	ʏʌk
163d	crippled, la	lɛm
164a	producing, d	dʏ
164f	structure, b	bʊd
164l	creation, in	krʌt
164m	product of,	ɔd
165a	destruction	dʊ¢
165e	ruin, wreck,	rʊ¢
165h	suppression,	pɛs
167b	pregnancy, p	prɛɋ
167c	egg	ɛɋ
167e	genitalia	ɻʌt
169b	parent	pɪr
170b	child, offsp	¢ʊ
171b	fertilisatio	frʌt
173a	agency, oper	dʌr
174a	vigour, ener	rɪɋ
176a	violence	rʊ¢
177a	gentleness,	ɻʌn
177b	calm, assuag	kɪm
178a	influence, a	flʊs
179a	tendency, in	ɪʃ
180a	liability, s	lɔb
183a	space, expan	spʌn
183c	range, exten	rʌɻ
183d	vacant capac	rɔm
184a	region (geog	rɪɻ
184ba	Africa	ʌfrɪkʌ
184bb	America	ʌmɛrɪkʌ
184bc	Asia	ʌsɪʌ
184bd	Arctic	ɔrktɪk
184be	Antarctic	ʌntɪrktɪk
184bf	Europe	ɣʊrop
184c	country (sid	rʊr
184d	urban	ʊrb
184e	territory (c	zɔn
184fh	province, st	prɔr
184k	town	rɪl
184t	tropics	trop
185a	place, site,	ʌs
185aa	adjectival f	sʌ
185e	at	ɛ
186a	position, si	pɔʃ
186b	bearings (di	bɛr
187c	station, bas	ʃʌs
189a	presence, be	bʌs
189b	here	hɛ
189c	there	lʌ
190a	devoid of, w	zʌ
190b	absence, not	zʌs
190d	empty, evacu	rɔk
192a	dwell, resid	ʃ
192b	abode, dwell	ʃɔ
192bab	street (resi	srɪt
192d	house	hʊs
192h	flat (apartm	flɛt
192k	hotel, inn,	tɛl
192l	tavern, pub	tʌr
192la	bar (alcohol	bɔ
192p	nest	nɪs
192qa	tent	tɛnt
192ua	arbour, grot	ɋrot
194a	receptacle,	ʊs
194c	bladder (fle	blʌd
194da	drawer	drʏ
194f	cupboard, cl	klʊs
194ha	basket	bʌsk
194i	bag	bʌɋ
194k	pocket	pok
194l	vat, tank, h	rʌt
194la	barrel	brʌl
194m	vessel, cont	rɛs
194ma	bucket	bok
194mb	bottle	bot
194mc	vase	rɔs
194md	can, tin	kɔn
194n	cooking pot,	kɛt
194naa	kettle	kɛt
194nbd	wok	ʏok
194oa	cup	kɛp
194ob	glass (drink	ɋlɛs
194p	bowl, dish,	bol
194pc	pan (shallow	pʌn
194q	crockery, di	krok
194qa	plate	plɛt
194s	spoon	spʊn
194t	room, chambe	rʊm
195a	size	sɔz
195e	fatness, fle	poɻ
196a	little, litt	ɛt
196ea	bacteria	bʌknɪs
196eb	virus	rɪr
196eb	virus	rɪr
198c	crush	krʊʃ
199a	distance, di	dɪs
199b	far, farness	fɔ
200a	near, close,	nɪr
200c	by, beside,	bɛs
201a	interval, ga	ɋʌp
202a	contiguity,	tʊk
203a	length, exte	lɛn
203f	along	lon
203g	stretch	srɛ¢
203h	line	lɪn
205a	width, bread	ʏɪf
205d	thickness (b	fɪk
206e	slim (person	slɛm
207a	layer, deck,	dɛk
207c	lamina, shee	ʃɪt
207d	film (thin l	fɪm
207e	flake, thin	fɛk
207f	card (small	kɔd
207g	board, plank	bʏd
208a	filament, th	fʌl
208c	thread (cott	frɛd
208d	cord, string	kʏd
208e	strip, band,	tɛp
209a	height, high	hɛt
209fa	hill	mont
209gaa	Alps	ʌlp
209gab	Andes	ʌndɛs
209gac	Atlas	ʌtlʌs
209gha	Himalayas	hɪmʌlʌɪʌs
209gpa	Pennines	pɛnɔɪns
209gra	Rockies	ɾokɪs
209gua	Urals	ʊrʌl
209m	tallness, sh	tʊl
209qa	tower	tɔr
209t	above, over	bɔr
210d	down (direc	dʊn
210p	bottom, lowe	bom
210r	under, below	ond
211a	depth, below	dɪp
213a	summit, peak	pɪk
213b	top, upper s	top
214a	base (bottom	bɛʃ
214b	floor	flʏr
215a	verticality,	rʏt
215c	cliff	klɪf
215d	to stand, be	stʌn
216a	horizontalit	zɛl
216b	recumbent, l	lɛl
216c	flat, flatne	flʌt
217a	hang, penden	hɛn
217d	hook	hʊk
218a	support (phy	spɔt
218c	base, found	fʌd
218da	prop	prʊp
218db	crutch	krʌ¢

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 98 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

218fa	table	tʌb
218g	seat	sɪt
218gb	chair	¢ɛr
218gc	sofa, settee	kɹɔ¢
218h	bed	bɛd
218i	cushion	kɯʃ
218ia	mattress	mʌf
218j	beam (horizo	bɯm
218jb	rail (horizo	rʌl
218k	post, pole,	pɯs
218l	hinge, pivot	pʁ
218m	shelf, shelv	ʃɛf
218n	frame, skele	frʌm
219a	parallelism	prʌl
220a	obliquity, d	dɹɋ
220b	slope, accli	slɯp
222a	crossing, in	kros
222d	network, web	nɛt
222h	cloth, fabri	klof
222ic	denim	dɛnɪm
222ie	felt	fɛlt
222j	weaving	ⱱɪʁ
222k	knitting	tɛʝ
222l	grid, rigid	ɋrɛd
223a	out, exterio	ɒs
223f	on (top of,	ɒn
223h	surface	sɯr
224a	in, interior	ɪn
226a	cover	kɯʁ
226b	roof	rɯf
226bb	ceiling	sɛl
226c	canopy	nop
226da	shading	ʃʌd
226e	wrapping	rʌp
226fa	skin, peel	skɪn
226faa	leather	lɛʁ
226fb	shell (outer	ʃɛl
226g	paving	pʌʁ
226ha	blanket	blʌn
226hc	duvet, quilt	dɯʁ
226ia	carpet	kɹp
228a	garments, cl	ⱱɛr
228ca	hat	hʌt
228cc	hood	hɯd
228ce	collar	klʏr
228cf	scarf	skɹf
228cfa	hijab (heads	hɻʝʌb
228da	dress, frock	drɛs
228dad	kaftan	kʌftʌn
228dae	sari	sʌrɻ
228daf	shalwar kame	ʃʌlⱱɪrkʌmɻ
228dag	kurta	kɯrtʌ
228db	coat (full b	ʝʌk
228dbc	jilbab	ʝɻlbʌb
228dd	suit	sɯt
228di	belt	bɛlt
228dj	cloak, cape	klɯk
228ea	sweater, jum	ʝɯm
228eb	shirt	ʃɛt
228fa	glove	ɋlovʁ
228fb	sleeve	slɻʁ
228fc	cuff	kʏf
228gaa	tights, pant	hɔs
228gb	trousers, pa	tros
228gba	jeans	ʝɪns
228gd	skirt	skɛt
228ge	kilt	kɻlt
228ha	sock	sok
228hb	shoe	ʃɯ
228hbf	heel	hɻl
228jb	bikini	bɪkɻnɪ
228k	apron	pron
228na	underpants,	pʌt
228nc	bra	brɹ
229d	bareness, na	nɻk
230a	around, abou	sʏn
231a	between, int	ɪnt
231g	wall	ⱱʏl
233a	perimeter, a	rɪm
234a	edge, outski	ɛʝ
235a	yard, enclos	ɣɹd
235c	fence, barri	fɛns
235h	cage	kɻʝ
236a	limit, bound	lɪm
237a	frontage, th	fʌs
238a	back (rear s	bʌk
238c	behind, rear	rɪʁ
239a	side	sɛd
241a	right, dextr	rɛt
242a	left, sinist	lɛf
243a	shape, form,	ʃʌp
247a	angle	ɋʌl
247ea	degree (angl	dʌɋ
247eb	minute (degr	mʏm
247ec	second (degr	ʃɛk
247had	hypotenuse	hɯp
247hba	diamond shap	rombus
247hc	square	kɪr
247ia	cube	kɯb
247ib	wedge	ⱱɛʝ
247z	corner	kʏn
248a	curve, bend,	kʏʁ
249a	straightness	sɹt
250a	circle	sɹk
250c	disc	dos
250d	oval	oʁʌl
250da	ellipse	lɻps
250e	loop ('eye/e	lup
250f	wheel	ⱱɻl
250fa	tyre, tire	tʏr
250g	arc	ɹ¢
250gb	crescent	krɛs
250i	orbit	ʏb
251c	spiral	spɹl
251d	helix	hɻk
251g	labyrinth, m	mɹz
252a	sphere	sfɪr
252e	ball	bʏl
252g	cylinder	slɻn
252h	cone	kɯn
253a	dome	dɯm
253d	swelling, lu	sⱱɛl
253e	bulb	bʌlb
253f	bosom, bust	bʌst
253fa	breast	bʏs
254a	point, proje	ʝɯt
255a	cavity	kʌʁ
255e	pit, manhole	pot
255f	valley	ʁʌl
256a	sharp point	ʃɹp
256f	tooth, teeth	tɯf
256h	blade, sharp	blɛd
257a	blunt, blunt	blɹn
258a	smooth, leve	smɯʁ
258e	sliding	slɻd
259a	rough, rough	rof
259b	hair	hɛr
259ga	beard	bɹb
259ha	moustache	stoʃ
259r	feather	fɛʁ
260a	notch, serra	noɋ
261a	fold	fod
262a	furrow, groo	ɋrɯʁ
263a	opening	pɛm
263b	perforation,	pʏf
263bb	drill, drill	drɻl
263c	porosity	por
263d	orifice, hol	hol
263e	window	ⱱɻd
263f	door	dʏr
263fb	gate	ɋɻt
263i	pipe, tube	pɻp
264a	shut, close,	ʃɯt
265a	move, distur	m
265b	movement, ma	mo
265d	go, travel,	ɋ
265g	journey, tra	ɋo
265p	step (pace)	stɛp
266a	quiescence,	stɛl
266b	stay, remain	stɛ
266f	tranquillity	kⱱɻl
267ca	walk	ⱱʏk
267ce	marching	mɹɋ
267e	run	rɹn
267f	crawl	krʏl
267gd	trot	trot
267ge	canter	kʌnt
267gf	gallop	ɋlʌp
267k	drive (car e	drɻʁ
267t	tourism	tɯr
267u	wandering, r	roʁ
267w	scoot	skɯt
269e	row, rowing	rol
269eb	paddle	pʌd
269f	swimming	sⱱɛm
269fa	float	flot
271a	flight, fly	flɻt
271da	wing	ⱱɛn
271fa	glide, glidi	ɋlɻd
272a	transference	ʝʌs
272f	transportati	tɻk
272ge	fetch, go an	fɛɋ
274a	vehicle, car	rɻk
274b	sled, sledge	slɛd
274ca	bicycle, cyc	bɻk
274cd	tricycle, tr	trɻk
274g	bus (town bu	bus
274gd	taxi, cab	kʌb
274h	car, automob	kɹr
274i	lorry, truck	trok
274k	train	trɪn
274ua	shovel	ʃoʁ
274wa	tank (milita	tɛnk
275a	ship, vessel	ʃɻp
275e	boat	bɯt
275eea	yacht (leisu	ɣot
275fa	sail	sɹl
275ia	canoe	kʌnɯ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 99 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

275ib	kayak	kʌʏʌk
275j	raft	rʌf
275n	barge (towed	bɪʃ
276g	rocket	rɤk
277a	velocity, sp	ʁɛl
277d	pass (go by)	pɪs
278c	retardation,	brʌk
279b	crash, colli	krʌʃ
279d	hammering	hʌm
279e	ram, pusher	rʌm
279f	hit, beat, s	bɪt
279l	kick	kɪk
279m	tread, tread	trɛd
280b	spring (wire	prɪn
281a	direction, o	dɪr
281fa	north	nɤr
281fb	east	ɪst
281fc	south	sʊd
281fd	west	ʏɛs
281g	target	tɪɢ
281s	steer	stɪr
283c	lead (guide)	lɪd
287a	propulsion	pʊʃ
287g	throw	fro
287h	propeller	prɛl
288a	pull, tracti	pʊl
288i	suck	sɪɢ
289a	approach, mo	ʊɢ
289d	to	ʊ
290b	off, from, a	o
291b	magnet, magn	mʌɢ
297c	seep	sɪp
298j	tap, faucet,	tʌp
298k	teat, nipple	tɪt
299c	guest, visit	ɢɪs
300j	vomit	ʁom
300k	burp, belch	bɪp
300l	volcano	ʁʊk
301a	food	fʊd
301aa	vitamin	ʁɪt
301ba	milk	mɛk
301bc	butter	bʊr
301bca	margarine	moʃ
301bd	cheese	¢ɪs
301be	yoghurt	ɣoɢ
301ca	meat, flesh,	flɛʃ
301cb	egg	ɛɢ
301ccb	gammon	ɢʌmon
301ccc	bacon	bʌkon
301ccd	ham	hɛm
301cda	steak	stɛk
301cea	sausage	sʌʃ
301ceb	chorizo	¢orɪzo
301ced	kabanos (por	kʌbʌnos
301cee	salami	sʌlʌmɪ
301cf	pâté, pate	pʌtʌɪ
301ch	chop, cutlet	¢op
301da	flour	flɪr
301db	bread	brɛd
301dbf	pitta bread	pɪtʌ
301dbg	bagel	bʌɢɛl
301dbh	croissant	kʏʌson
301dbi	naan bread	nɪn
301dbj	tortilla	tʏrtɪlʌ
301dbk	toast	tos
301dca	cake	kɛk
301dcc	gateau	ɢʌto
301dce	galette	ɢʌlɛt
301dcf	blini	blɪnɪ
301dcg	muffin	kɛkɛt
301dd	biscuit	bɪsk
301de	pasta	pʌst
301dea	macaroni	mʌkʌronɪ
301deb	spaghetti	spʌɢɛtɪ
301dec	noodles	nʊd
301ded	couscous	kʊskʊs
301dee	dough	dof
301def	dumpling	bɪldof
301deg	pierog	pɪɛroɢ
301df	oats, oatmea	ʌʁɛn
301dg	muesli	mʊslɪ
301ea	sugar	ʃuɢ
301eba	chips (fries	¢ɛp
301ebb	potato crisp	¢ɪp
301ec	salad	slʌd
301fa	juice	ɟʊs
301ha	jam	ɟʌm
301haa	marmalade	rʌnɟɟʌm
301hb	jelly	ɟɬ
301hd	sandwich	ʏɪɟ
301he	chocolate	¢ok
301hl	soup	sʊp
301hla	borscht (bee	bʏrʃt
301ia	vinegar	ʁɛɢ
301ib	alcohol	kɛl
301ic	beer, ale	bɪr
301id	wine	ʁɪn
301if	cola drink,	kolʌ
301j	eat, eating	ɪt
301ja	bite	bɛt
301jb	swallow	sʏol
301jd	digestion	dɛɟ
301k	cook, cooker	kʊk
301kba	fry	frɪ
301kbd	grill	ɢrɪl
301kbe	roast	rʊs
301kbg	kebab, shash	kɛbʌp
301kbh	bake	bʌɪk
301kbi	stew, stewin	stʊ
301kbj	boil	bɪl
301ma	meal	mɪl
301mfa	chopsticks	kʊʏɪ
301n	dish (meal)	dɪʃ
301nda	dim sum	dɪmsʊm
301nfb	falafel	fʌlʌfɛl
301nfc	fajitas	fʌhɪtʌs
301nka	curry	kʊrɛ
301nla	lasagne	lʌsʌnɟɛ
301nma	moussaka	mʊsʌkʌ
301nna	nachos	nʌ¢o
301npa	paella	pʌɛlʌ
301npb	pizza	pɪtsʌ
301npc	pie	pʌɪ
301nsa	sushi	sʊʃɪ
301nsb	samosa	sʌmosʌ
301nta	taco	tʌko
301nva	wiener schni	ʁɪnɛrʃnɪtz
301qa	tiramisu	tɪrʌmɪsʊ
301qaa	pana cotta	pʌnʌkotʌ
301qab	halva	hʌlʁʌ
301qac	baklava	bʌklʌʁʌ
301qad	tart	tɪt
301s	drink	ɪk
302b	excrement, d	pʊ
302c	urine, pee	pɪ
302f	spit, spitti	spɪt
303c	injection	ɟɪk
304b	dig, excavat	dɪɢ
304e	mine (underg	mʌn
304g	well (water)	ʏɛl
305a	passage, rou	rʊt
305g	pass through	kʁr
305h	across, trav	ros
305i	via, passage	ʁɪ
305j	channel, tra	¢ʌn
305k	bridge	brɪɟ
305l	path, way on	pɪf
305mc	corridor, ai	krɪd
305o	road (for ve	rʊd
305y	electric cab	kɛb
306e	more, exceed	mʊ
307b	less than	tʊ
308d	stair, stair	stɛr
308f	laddering, a	lʌd
308h	climb, climb	klɪm
309b	fall, tumble	fʁl
309d	trip (fall)	trɪp
310a	up, upwards,	ʊp
310h	crane	krɪn
311a	lowering, le	dʊn
311g	stoop	tʊp
311h	bow, bowing	blʌ
312a	jump, leap,	lɪp
313a	dive, plunge	dɪʁ
315a	turn, rotati	tʁn
315c	spool, reel	spʊl
315g	roll (turnin	rʁl
315k	vortex	ʁʁr
315m	twist	tʏɪs
317a	swing, oscil	sʏɪn
317b	wave, oscill	ʏʌʁ
317c	rock, sway,	rɪk
318a	shake, agita	ʃʌk
318g	hiccup	hok
319a	matter, phys	mʌt
319c	object, thin	ɛf
319e	atom	tɪm
319saa	aluminium	ʌlʊm
319sab	antimony	ʌntɪmon
319sac	argon	ɪrɢon
319sad	arsenic	ɪrsnɪk
319sba	barium	bʌrɪʊm
319sbb	beryllium	bɛrɪlɪʊm
319sbc	bismuth	bɪsmʊf
319sbd	boron	boron
319sbe	bromine	bromɪn
319sfa	fluorine	flʁrɪn
319sfe	phosphorus	fosfor
319sga	gold	ɢol
319sha	hydrogen	hɪdroɟɛn
319shb	helium	hɛlɪʊm
319sia	iodine	ɪodɪn
319sib	iridium	ɪrɪdɪʊm
319ska	cadmium	kʌdmɪʊm
319skb	calcium	kʌlsɪʊm
319skc	carbon	kɪb
319skd	chlorine	klʁrɪn
319ske	cobalt	kobʌlt

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 100 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

319skf	copper	kup
319skg	krypton	krɪpton
319sla	lithium	lɪtɪum
319sma	magnesium	mʌgnesɪum
319smb	manganese	mʌngʌnɪs
319smc	mercury	mɛrkurɪ
319smd	molybdenum	molɪbdɛnum
319sna	neon	nɛon
319snb	nickel	nɪkɛl
319snc	nitrogen	nɪtroʃɛn
319soa	oxygen	oks
319spa	palladium	pʌlʌdɪum
319spb	silver	plʌt
319spc	platinum	plʌtɪnum
319spd	lead (metal)	plom
319spe	plutonium	plutonɪum
319spf	polonium	polonɪum
319spg	potassium	potʌsɪum
319sra	radium	rʌdɪum
319srb	radon	rʌdon
319src	rhodium	rodɪum
319srd	iron (metal)	rʏn
319ssa	selenium	sɛlɛnɪum
319ssb	silicon	sɪlɪkon
319ssc	sodium	sodɪum
319ssd	caesium	sɪsɪum
319sse	tin	stʌnɪs
319ssf	strontium	strontɪum
319ssg	sulphur	sulfur
319sta	thallium	tʌlɪum
319stb	titanium	tɪtʌnɪum
319stc	tungsten	tunstɛn
319sua	uranium	urʌnɪum
319sxa	xenon	ʃɛnon
319sza	zinc	zɪnk
321a	universe, co	ʏnɪs
321c	outer space	spʌs
321d	star	stɪ
321h	zodiac	zod
321m	sky, heavens	skɛ
321n	sun	sol
321p	planet	plɪt
321pa	Mercury	Mɛrkurɪ
321pb	Venus	Vɛnus
321pc	Earth (plane	Ɂf
321pd	Mars	Mɪrz
321pe	Jupiter	Jupɪtɛr
321pf	Saturn	Sʌturn
321pg	Uranus	Urʌnus
321pi	Pluto	Pluto
321pp	Neptune	Nɛptun
321r	moon	lun
321t	geography (f	ɟoɢ
322a	gravity	ɢrʌv
322b	mass	mʌs
322c	weight	ʍɪt
324a	density	dɪs
324d	solid, lump,	sod
325a	rarity, low	rɪr
325d	vacuum	vʌk
326a	hardness,	hɪd
326c	stiff, rigid	stɪf
327a	soft, softne	sof
328a	elastic, ela	lʌs
328b	flexibility	flɛk
329a	toughness, d	tof
330a	brittleness	brɛt
330b	delicate, fr	frʌɟ
331a	structure, m	sɪr
331b	texture	tɛʃ
332a	powder, grin	pod
332d	dust	dɪs
333a	friction	frɛk
333b	rub	rʌb
333c	abrade (wear	brʌd
334a	lubricant	lub
335a	fluid	flud
335c	blood	blod
336a	gas, vapour	ɢʌs
336coa	ozone	ozon
336f	smoke	smuk
337a	liquid	lɪk
338a	vapour	vʌp
338b	steam	stɪm
339a	water	ʍʏt
340a	air	luf
340c	weather	ʍɛv
342a	dry, dryness	drɛ
342ea	towel	tɪl
343a	ocean, sea	mɛr
343da	Atlantic	Ʌtlʌntɪk
343db	Baltic	Ɓʌltɪk
343de	English Chan	Ɛnɢlɪʃ ¢ʌn
343dk	Caribbean	Kʌrɪbɛʌn
343dm	Mediterranea	Mɛdɪtɛrʌnɪ
343dn	North Sea	Mɛr Norʌ
343dp	Pacific	Pʌsɪfɪk
344a	land (op. se	lʌn
344c	ground	ɢron
344e	shore (land	ʃʏr
344f	beach	bɪ¢
344i	soil, earth	sʏl
344j	sand	sʌn
344l	rock, stone	rok
344ma	a stone	ston
345a	bay	bʌv
346a	lake	lʌk
346c	puddle	pud
347a	marsh	mɪʃ
348a	plain (flat	plɪn
348c	field	fɪld
348d	lawn, grass	lʏn
349ba	Great Britai	ɢrʌɪt Ɓrɪt
349bm	Majorca	Mʌɟʏrkʌ
350a	river, strea	rɪv
350d	current, flu	flo
350m	wave (sea)	ʍɛf
350v	rain	rɪn
350x	flood, inund	flod
351b	drain	drɪn
351g	ditch	dɪ¢
352a	wind (air)	ʍʌn
352da	storm, tempe	stʏm
352dba	thunder	don
352j	blow, suffla	blo
352k	ventilation	vɛnt
352o	breath	brɛf
352r	sniff	snɛf
352s	sneeze	snɪs
354a	cream, semi	krɪm
354d	viscidity (t	vɪsk
355a	bubble	bob
355f	mist	mɪs
355i	cloud	klɪd
356a	pulp	pɪp
357a	oil	ʏl
357e	grease (lubr	ɢrɪs
357p	fat (lard, f	fʌt
357u	unguent, oin	ont
357w	resin, gum	ɢum
357x	tar	trʌ
358a	nature	nʌt
359a	mineral	nɛl
359bc	chalk	¢ʏk
359bd	clay	klɛ
359bs	salt	sʌl
359h	chemical	kɛm
359ia	acid	sɪ¢
359ma	glass (mater	ɢlʌs
359t	metal	tʏl
359uaa	amalgam	ʌmʌlɢʌm
359uba	brass	brʌs
359ubb	bronze	bronz
359uea	electrum	ɛlɛktrum
359upa	pewter	puter
359usa	solder	soldɛr
359usb	steel	stɪl
360a	life, alive,	vɪv
360d	birth, born	bʏf
361a	death, dying	dɛd
362a	kill, killin	kʌl
365a	animal, beas	nɪm
365ab	pet	pɛt
365c	mammal	mʌm
365ca	cattle, cow,	boʏɪs
365cac	antelope	ʌntɛlop
365cad	deer	sɛrʏdɪs
365cae	reindeer	rʌnɢɪs
365caf	buffalo	bubʌlɪs
365cb	horse	ɛkʍɪs
365cba	donkey, ass	ʌsɪs
365cbb	zebra	zɛbrʌ
365cbc	mule	mulo
365cc	cat	fɪlɪs
365cca	lion	lɪon
365ccb	leopard	pɪdɪs
365ccc	tiger	tɪɢrɪs
365ccd	cheetah	ʌkɪnonɪs
365cce	panther	pʌnɵɪs
365cd	dog	kʌnɪs
365cda	fox	vulpɪs
365cdb	wolf	lupɪs
365ce	rodent	rodɪs
365cea	mouse	musɪs
365ceb	rat	rʌtɪs
365ceb	gerbil	ɟɛrbɪs
365cec	rabbit	lʌpɪs
365ced	beaver	kʌstɪs
365cee	squirrel	skɪurɪs
365cef	hamster	hʌmstɛr
365ceg	mole	tʌlpɪs
365ceh	guinea pig	kʌvɪs
365cfa	sheep	oʏɪs
365cfb	lamb	oʏɪsɟu
365cfc	goat	kʌpɪs
365cg	monkey	sɪmɪs
365cgb	baboon	bʌbun
365cha	ape	ʌɪp

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 101 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

365chb	gorilla	ɢoɾɪlɪs
365chc	chimpanzee	¢ɪmpsɪs
365chd	orang-utan	oɾʌnɢɯtʌn
365cja	elephant	ɛlɪfʌnt
365cjb	rhinoceros	ɾɪnos
365cjd	hippopotamus	hɪpo
365cje	giraffe	ɟɪɾʌf
365cjp	pig	sɯɪs
365ck	camel	kʌmɪl
365ckb	llama	lʌmɪs
365cl	bear	ɯrsɪs
365cla	polar bear	ɹɪsɯrsɪs
365clb	panda	pʌndʌ
365clc	badger	mɛlɪs
365cn	hedgehog	ɛrɪnʌkɪs
365cp	kangaroo	kʌnɢʌrɯ
365cpb	koala bear	sɪnɛrɪs
365cqa	bat (animal)	¢ɪɾɪs
365d	bird	ʌʁɪs
365da	chicken, fow	ɢʌlɪs
365daa	hen	ɢʌlɪsɛl
365db	duck	ʌnʌtɪdɪs
365dbb	goose	ʌnsɪs
365dbc	swan	sɪɢnɪs
365dc	owl	stɾɪɢɪs
365dd	seagull	lʌɾɪs
365de	parrot	sɪtʌkɪnɪs
365dea	budgerigar,	mɛlopɪs
365deb	canary	kʌnʌɾɪs
365dec	robin (Europ	ɾɯbɛkɯlɪs
365ded	cockatoo	kʌkʌtɯɪs
365dee	swallow (bir	hɪɾundɪs
365df	pelican	pɛlɪkʌn
365dfa	flamingo	flʌmɪnɢo
365dfb	crane	ɢɾɯɪdɪs
365dg	penguin	pɛnɢʌɪn
365dga	ostrich	stɾutɪs
365dha	pigeon	kolɯmbɪs
365dhb	magpie	kɴɾɪdɪs
365dhc	pheasant	fʌsɪʌnɪs
365dhd	stork	kɪkonɪs
365dhe	hummingbird	tɾo¢ɪlɪs
365dhf	jay	ɢʌɾɯlɪs
365dhg	peacock	pʌʁo
365dhh	crow	kɴɾʁɯs
365dia	eagle	ɪɢʌl
365dib	falcon	fʌlkɪs
365dic	buzzard, haw	bɯtɛo
365dj	turkey	mɛlɛʌɢɾɪs
365e	reptile	ɾɛptɪs
365ea	snake	sɛrpɪs
365eb	lizard	lʌkɛrtɪs
365ec	frog	ʌnɯɾɪs
365ed	toad	bɯfɪs
365ee	crocodile	kɾokɪs
365ef	alligator	ʌlɪɢʌtɪs
365eg	tortoise	tɛstɯdɪs
365ega	turtle	tɛstɯdɪnɪs
365em	dinosaur	dɪnosʏr
365f	fish	fɛʃ
365fb	gill	ɢɛl
365fca	cod	ɢʌdɪs
365fcb	eel	ɪlɪs
365fcc	goldfish	ɢolfɛʃ
365fcd	mackerel	mʌkɛrɛl
365fce	salmon	sʌlmo
365fcf	sardine	sɪdɪn
365fcg	trout	tɾut
365fch	tuna	tɯnɪs
365fci	angelfish	pomʌkɪs
365fcj	sunfish	molɪdɪs
365ffa	shark	ʃɾk
365fg	sole	solɪdɪs
365fn	crustacean	kɾɯstɪs
365fna	crab	bɾʌkɪs
365fnb	shrimp, praw	kʌɾɪdɪs
365fnc	lobster	nɛfropɪdɪs
365fnd	crayfish	ʌstʌkoɪdɪs
365fsa	mussel	mɯsɛl
365fsb	oyster	ostrɪ
365fsc	clam	bɪʁʌlʁɪs
365g	bug, insect,	boɢ
365ga	insect	ɪsɛk
365gaa	ant	ʌnt
365gab	beetle	kolɛopɪs
365gb	bee	ʌpɪs
365gc	fly (insect)	dɪptɪs
365gd	butterfly	lɛpɪdɪs
365gda	caterpillar	lɪʁʌ
365gdb	silk worm	sɯklʌɾʁʌ
365ge	moth	tɪnɪs
365gf	spider	ʌɾʌknɪs
365gg	wasp	ʁɛsp
365gh	mosquito	kɯlɪkɪs
365gj	ladybird	ko¢ɪnɪs
365gk	dragonfly	odonʌtɪs
365gl	grasshopper	kʌɛlɪs
365gm	cockroach	blʌtɪs
365ha	octopus	oktopɪs
365hb	starfish	ʌstɛɾɪs
365hc	coral	kɾol
365ia	sponge	spɪɟ
365ib	worm	ʌʏm
365ic	snail	snɛl
365ica	slug	sloɢ
365ja	whale	sɛtʌsɪs
365jb	dolphin	dɛlfɪs
365jc	seal	pɪnɪpɪdɪs
365jca	walrus	odobɛnɪs
365m	head	hɛd
365ma	face	fʌs
365mc	cheek	¢ɪk
365md	jaw	ɟɴ
365mda	chin	¢ɪn
365me	mouth	mof
365mea	lip	lɛp
365meb	beak, bill	bɛk
365mec	tongue	tɪn
365mf	eye	ʌɪn
365mg	ear	ɪr
365mh	nose	nos
365n	neck	nɛk
365na	throat	frot
365o	body	bod
365oa	chest (body)	¢ɛs
365ob	shoulder	ʃɯd
365oc	skin	skɪn
365ols	lung	lɪɢ
365p	waist	ʏɪs
365pb	bottom, butt	bɛm
365pc	tummy, belly	tʌm
365pd	hip	hɪp
365q	arm	ɹm
365qd	fin, flipper	flɪp
365qe	wing	ʏɛn
365ra	hand	hʌn
365rb	fist	fɪst
365rc	wrist	ʏɾɪs
365rd	finger	dɪɟ
365rda	nail (finger	nɪl
365re	thumb	fɯm
365rf	palm (of han	plʌm
365s	leg	lɛɢ
365sd	knee	knɛ
365ta	foot	fɯt
365tb	ankle	ʌnk
365td	toe	dʌɟ
365u	horn	hʏn
365v	tail	tol
365w	bone	bon
365xa	brain	brɪn
365xc	heart	hɪt
365xca	blood vessel	ʁɛn
365xda	stomach	stom
365xdb	liver	lɪʁɛr
365xdc	kidney	kɛd
365xdd	gut, intesti	ɢɯt
365xe	nerve	nɪʁ
365xf	muscle	mɯl
365za	silk	sɯk
365zb	wax	ʏʌʃ
365zc	wool	ʏɯl
365zd	honey	hɯn
366a	plant	plon
366ab	stem, trunk	stɛm
366ac	leaf	lɪf
366af	flower	flɯr
366afb	pollen	plɛn
366ag	fruit	frɯt
366aga	seed	sɪd
366agb	nut	nɪt
366agc	hazelnut	koɾɪlɯsnɪt
366agd	walnut	ɟɯɢlʌnɪt
366age	Brazil nut	bɛɾəolɛtɪʌ
366agf	coconut	kokonɪt
366agg	cashew nut	ʌnʌkɪdɪɯmn
366agh	peanut	ʌrʌ¢ɪsnɪt
366b	tree	trɛ
366ba	wood	ʏɯd
366bab	cork (wood b	kɴk
366bac	log (tree)	loɢ
366bad	stick (twig)	stɪk
366ca	rubber	ɾʌb
366caa	orange (frui	ɾʌnɟ
366cab	lemon	lɪmon
366cac	grapefruit	dɛkɯmʌn
366cad	satsuma	ɯnʃɪɯ
366cae	clementine	ɾɛtɪkɯlʌt
366caf	lime	sɪtɾuslɪm
366cag	tangerine	tʌnɟɛrɪn
366cba	peach	pɛʃ
366cbb	plum	prɯnɯs
366cbb	prune	drɛprɯnɯs
366cbc	cherry	¢ɛrɪs
366cbd	apricot	ʌprɛkot
366cbe	mango	mʌnɢo
366cbf	nectarine	nɛktʌrɪn
366cca	apple	pom

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 102 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

366ccb	pear	pɪrʊs
366ccc	avacado	pɛrsɛ
366ce	banana	bʌnʌn
366cea	star fruit	kʌrʌmbol
366ceb	papaya	pʌpʌjʌ
366cec	kiwi fruit	ʌktɪnd
366ced	pomegranate	pʊnɪk
366cee	guava	ɢʊʌvʌ
366cef	passion frui	pʌsɪflor
366ceg	fig	fɪkʊs
366ceh	date (fruit)	fɪnɪks
366d	bush	bʊʃ
366db	berry	bʌrɛ
366dba	blackcurrant	blʌkrɪbɛs
366dbb	redcurrant	rɛdrɪbɛs
366dbe	gooseberry	ɢrosʊlrɪbɛ
366dbf	blueberry	sɪʌnokokʊs
366dbg	lychee	lɪɕɪ
366dbh	cranberry	oksɪkokʊs
366dbh	raspberry	rʊbɪs
366dbi	grape	ɢrʌp
366dbi	olive	olɛn
366eb	cocoa	kɛkɛ
366ec	coffee	kʌf
366ee	tea	ɕɔ
366ef	cotton	ɢos
366ga	cabbage	brʌsɪk
366gaa	cauliflower	olɛrʌk
366gab	broccoli	brokol
366gac	brussels spr	ɢɛmɪs
366gad	spinach	spɪnʌɕ
366gae	lettuce	lʌktʊkɪs
366gaf	celery	ʌpɪʊm
366gag	celeriac	sɛlɛrɪʌk
366gah	asparagus	ʌspʌrʌɢʊs
366gai	pak choi	brʌsɪkʌrʌp
366gaj	artichoke	sʌɪnʌr
366gak	Jerusalem ar	hɛlɪʌnɵʊs
366gal	rhubarb	rʊbɔb
366gh	strawberry	frʌɢɪs
366gi	bean	bɪn
366gia	green bean,	ɢrɪnbɪn
366gib	runner bean	kokɪnbɪn
366gic	broad bean	fʌbʌbɪn
366gid	haricot bean	fʌsɛbɪn
366gj	pea	pɪsʊm
366gka	melon	mɛlon
366gkb	watermelon	sɪtrʊlʊs
366gkc	pumpkin	kʊkʊrɪs
366gkd	cucumber	kʊkʊm
366gke	courgette	zʊkɪn
366gkf	butternut sq	kʊkʊrbɪt
366gl	tomato	tom
366gla	aubergine	solʌnʊm
366glb	pepper (red,	kʌpsɪkʊm
366glc	chilli	ɕɪlɪ
366gld	okra	ʌbɛlmosɕʊ
366gm	pineapple	ʌnʌnʊs
366go	soya	soɟʌ
366gp	linen	nɛn
366gq	hemp	hɛmp
366ha	vegetable	rɛʝ
366ia	onion	onɟon
366iaa	spring onion	skʌlɪon
366iab	garlic	ɢlʊk
366iac	leek	ʌlɪʊm
366iad	chives	ʌlɪʊmʃoɛn
366id	carrot	kʌrot
366ie	potato	tʊb
366iea	sweet potato	ɻpomoɛ
366ieb	yam	dɪoskorɛ
366if	swede	rʊtʌbʌɢ
366ifa	turnip	tʊrnɪp
366ifb	parsnip	pɪsnɪp
366ifc	beetroot	bɪtrʊt
366ifd	radish	rʌfʌnʊs
366j	grass	ɢrʌs
366jb	straw	srɤ
366k	grain, cerea	ɢrɛn
366ka	wheat	trɪtɪkʊm
366kb	maize, corn,	mʌɪz
366kc	oats	ʌvɛn
366kd	rice	fʌn
366w	fungus	fʊnɢʊs
366wa	mushroom	kʌmpɛsɪs
366wb	toadstool	pɪlɛɪ
366wc	yeast	jɪs
368b	algae types	ʌlɢʌ
368c	fern types	fɤn
368d	flower types	flʊr
368dac	snapdragon,	ʌntɪrʌɪnʊm
368dba	daisy	bɛlɪs
368dia	iris	ɪrɪs
368dja	geranium	ɟɛrʌnɪʊm
368dka	chrysanthemu	krɪsʌnɵɛmʊ
368dla	lily	lɪlɪʊm
368dna	daffodil	nɔɪsɪsʊs
368doa	orchid	ɤrkɪd
368dpa	petunia	pɛtʊn
368dra	rose	roso
368dta	tulip	tʊlɪp
368dva	pansy	vɪolɛ
368dya	hyacinth	jʌsɪnɵ
368e	fungi types	fʊnɢʊs
368f	grasses, gra	ɢrʌs
368g	herbs types	hvb
368ga	fennel	foɛnɪkʊlʊm
368gb	basil	osɪmʊm
368gc	coriander	korɪʌndrʊm
368gd	dill	ʌnɛɵʊm
368ge	parsley	pɛtroslɛɪn
368gf	rosemary	rosmʌrɪnʊs
368gg	mint	lʌmɪn
368gh	oregano	orɪɢʌnʊm
368gi	sage	sʌlvɪn
368gj	tarragon	ɪtɛmɪsɪn
368h	mosses types	brɪo
368i	shrubs, bush	bʊʃ
368j	palm	pʌlm
368ma	water cress	nʌstʊr
368n	cactus	kʌktʊs
368o	trees types	trɛ
368oa	oak	kvɛrkɛsnɔt
368ob	fir, pine tr	pɪnʌkɛ
368oba	fir cone, pi	strob
368oc	chestnut tre	kʌstʌnɛ
368ocb	conker (seed	konkɛr
369e	zoo	zʊ
370b	farm	fɔm
370c	garden	ɢɔd
370da	plough	plʊ
370db	hoe	zɔd
370dc	rake (tool)	rɪk
370dd	fork	fɤk
370de	spade	spʌd
370e	cultivation,	kɔt
371c	person, huma	pɛ
371cb	i, me	mɛ
371cc	we (not inc	mɪ
371cd	we (includi	vɪ
371ce	she, her	ɛl
371cf	he (him)	ɻl
371cg	it	ol
371cga	they (not pe	olɪ
371ch	he/she	ul
371cj	you (plural)	jɪ
371ck	you (singula	ju
371cl	reflexive ,	sʊ
371f	social club,	klʊb
371g	public (not	pʊb
371h	country, nat	nʌʃ
371iaa	Argentina	ɔɾɢɛntɪnʌ
371iab	Abkhazia	ʌbkhʌzɪ-
		jʌ
371iac	Afghanistan	ʌfɢhʌn-
		ɛstʌ
371iad	Iceland	ʌɪslʌnd
371iae	Bahrain	ʌl ɒʌh-
		rʌɪn
371iaf	United Arab	ʌl ɻmɔrʌt
371iag	Iraq	ʌl ɻrɔk
371iah	Algeria	ʌl ɟʌzʌɪr
371iai	Kuwait	ʌl Kʊ-
		vʌɪt
371iaj	Saudi Arabia	ʌl ɱʌm-
		lʌkʌ
371iak	Jordan	ʌl ʊrdʊn
371ial	Yemen	ʌl jʌmʌn
371iam	Morocco	ʌmɛruk
371ian	Andorra	ʌndorʌ
371iao	Angola	ʌnɢolʌ
371iap	Antigua and	ʌntɪɢʊʌ
		vɛ
371iaq	Sudan	ʌs Sʊdʌn
371iar	Azerbaijan	ʌzʌrbʌ-
		kʌn
371iba	Barbados	ɒɔrbʌdos
371ibb	The Bahamas	ɒʌhʌmʌz
371ibc	Bangladesh	ɒʌnɢ-
		lʌdɛʃ
371ibd	Belarus	ɒɛlʌrʊs
371ibe	Belize	ɒɛlɪz
371ibf	Belgium	ɒɛlɟɪk
371ibg	Benin	ɒɛnɪn
371ibh	India	ɒhɔrʌt
371ibi	Bolivia	ɒolɪvɪʌ
371ibj	Bosnia and H	ɒosnʌ ɪ
		hɛ
371ibk	Botswana	ɒotsvʌ-
		nʌ
371ibl	Brazil	ɒrʌsɪl
371ibm	Brunei	ɒrʊnɛɪ
371ibn	Bulgaria	ɒulɢʌrɪ-
		vʌ
371ibo	Burkina Faso	ɒurkɪnʌ
		fʌ
371ibp	Burundi	ɒurʊndɪ
371ica	Chile	ɕɪlɛ

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 103 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

371icb	Vatican City	¢ɪtʌ dɛl V	371iko	Comoros	Komorɪ	371iph	Puerto Rico	pwɛrto rɪk
371icc	North Korea	¢oson	371ikp	Kosovo	Kosovʌ	371ira	Democratic R	rɛpublɪk d
371ida	Denmark	dʌnmɪrk	371ikq	Costa Rica	Kostʌ rɪkʌ	371irb	Central Afri	rɛpublɪk S
371ida	Faroe Island	fʏroyɪr	371ikr	Côte d'Ivoir	Kot dɪvwɑr	371irc	Republic of	rɛpulɪk du
371idb	Maldives	dhɪvɛhɪ rʌ	371iks	Montenegro	Krnʌ Gorʌ	371ird	Romania	romʌnɪʌ
371idc	Germany	dɔɪ¢lʌnt	371ikt	Cuba	Kubʌ	371ire	Russia	rossɪyʌ
371idd	Dominica	domɪnɪkʌ	371iku	Northern Cyp	Kuzeɪ Kɪbr	371irf	Rwanda	rwʌndʌ
371ide	Dominican Re	domɪnɪkʌn	371ikv	Cyprus	Kypros	371isa	Saint Kitts	Sʌɪnt Kɪts
371idf	Bhutan	druk yul	371ila	Liberia	Lʌɪbɛrɪʌ	371isb	Saint Lucia	Sʌɪnt Lusɪ
371iea	Estonia	Ɛɛstɪ	371ilb	Laos	Lʌo	371isc	Saint Vincen	Sʌɪnt Vɪns
371ieb	Ireland	Ɛɪrɛ	371ilc	Latvia	Lʌtvɪyʌ	371isd	Georgia	Sʌkʌrtvɛlo
371iec	Ecuador	Ɛkwʌdor	371ild	Lesotho	Lɛsotho	371ise	Samoa	Sʌmoʌ
371ied	El Salvador	Ɛl Sʌlvʌdɤ	371ile	Libya	Lɪbyʌ	371isf	San Marino	Sʌn Mʌrɪno
371iee	Spain	Ɛspʌnyʌ	371ilf	Liechtenstei	Lɪ¢tɛnstʌɪ	371isg	São Tomé and	Sʌo tomɛ ɛ
371ifa	Fiji	fɪjɪ	371ilg	Lithuania	Lɪɛtuvʌ	371ish	South Africa	Sʌwɛ Afrɪk
371ifb	Palestinian	fɪlʌstɪn	371ilh	Lebanon	Lubnʌn	371isi	South Sudan	Sʌwɛ Su-
371ifc	Philippines	fɪlɪpɪnʌs	371ili	Luxembourg	Luksɛmburɢ			dʌn
371ifd	France	frons	371ima	Madagascar	Mʌdʌ-	371isj	Senegal	Sɛnɛɢʌl
371ifd	Saint Pierre	Sʌɪnt pɪɛr			ɢʌsɪkʌ	371isk	Serbia	Sɛrbɪʌ
371ifd	Wallis and F	Vʌlɪs ɛ fu	371imb	Hungary	Mʌɢyɪrorsz	371isl	Seychelles	Sɛsɛl
371ifd	French Guian	Gʌɪyʌn	371imc	Burma	Mʌɪʌnmɪr	371ism	Sierra Leone	Sɪɛrʌ Lɛon
371ifd	Guadeloupe	Gwʌdelup	371imd	Federated St	Mʌɪkronɪsɪ	371isn	Singapore	Sɪŋʌpurʌ
371ifd	Martinique	Mɪrtɪnɪk	371ime	Macedonia	Mʌkɛdonɪyʌ	371iso	Slovenia	Slovɛnɪyʌ
371ifd	Mayotte	Mʌyot	371imf	Malaysia	Mʌlʌɪsɪʌ	371isp	Slovakia	Slovɛnsko
371ifd	New Caledoni	Nuvɛl Kʌlɛ	371img	Malawi	Mʌlʌwɪ	371isq	Solomon Isla	Solomon Ʌɪ
371ifd	French Polyn	Polɪnesɪ f	371imh	Mali	Mʌlɪ	371isr	Somalia	Soomʌlɪyʌ
371ifd	Réunion	rʌɪyunɪon	371imi	Malta	Mʌltʌ	371iss	Sri Lanka	Srɪ Lʌnkʌ
371iga	Gabon	Gʌbon	371imj	Mauritius	Mʌuɾɪs	371ist	Finland	Suomɪ
371igb	Guyana	Gʌɪʌnʌ	371imk	Mexico	Mɛksɪko	371isu	Suriname	Surɪnɪm
371igc	The Gambia	Gʌmbɪʌ	371iml	Egypt	Mɪsr	371isv	Syria	Surɪyʌh
371igd	Guernsey	Gɛrnsɪ	371imm	Moldova	Moldovʌ	371isw	Sweden	Svɛrɪj
371ige	Ghana	Ghʌnʌ	371imn	Monaco	Monʌko	371isx	Swaziland	Swʌzɪʌnd
371igf	Guinea	Gɪnʌɪ	371imo	Mongolia	Monɢol Ul̈s	371ita	Taiwan	tʌɪwʌn
371igg	Guinea-Bissa	Gɪnʌɪ bɪsv	371imp	Mozambique	Mosʌmbɪk	371itb	Tanzania	tʌnzʌnɪʌ
371igh	Equatorial G	Gɪnɛʌ Ɛkwt	371imq	Thailand	Mu̇ɛʌn thʌɪ	371itc	Chad	t¢ʌd
371igi	Grenada	Grɛnʌdʌ	371imr	Mauritania	Mu̇rɪtʌn	371itd	East Timor	tɪmor Lɛst
371igj	Guatemala	Gwʌtɛmʌlʌ	371ina	Norway	Nvrj	371ite	Togo	toɢo
371iha	Haiti	hʌɪtɪ	371ina	Svalbard	Svʌlbɪrd	371itf	Tajikistan	toȷɨkɪstʌn
371ihb	South Korea	hʌnɢuk	371inb	Nigeria	Nʌɪȷɛrɪʌ	371itg	Tonga	tonɢʌ
371ihc	Armenia	hʌyʌstʌn	371inc	Namibia	Nʌmɪbɪʌ	371ith	Trinidad and	trɪnɪdʌd ʌ
371ihd	Greece	hɛlʌs	371ind	Nauru	Nʌuru	371iti	Tunisia	tunɛs
371ihe	Honduras	hondurʌs	371ine	Netherlands,	Nɛderlʌnt	371itj	Turkey	turkɨyɛ
371ihf	Croatia	hrvʌtskʌ	371ine	Aruba	Ʌrubʌ	371itk	Turkmenistan	turkmɛnɪst
371ihg	Hong Kong	ho¢ Ko¢	371ine	Sint Maarten	Sɪnt Mɪrtɛ	371itl	Tuvalu	tuvʌlu
371iia	Indonesia	ɪndonɛsɪʌ	371ine	Curaçao	Kurʌkʌo	371iua	Uganda	Uɢʌndʌ
371iib	Iran	ɪrʌn	371inf	Nepal	Nɛpʌlʌ	371iub	Ukraine	Ukrʌɪnʌ
371iic	Eritrea	ɪrɪtrɪyʌ	371ing	Japan	Nihon	371iuc	Oman	Umʌn
371iid	Italy	ɪtʌlɪʌ	371inh	Niger	Nɪjɛr	371iud	Uruguay	Uruɢwʌɪ
371iie	Ethiopia	ɪtɪopɪʌ	371ini	Nicaragua	Nɪkɪrʌɢuʌ	371iva	Vanuatu	Vʌnuʌtu
371ija	Jamaica	ȷʌmʌɪkʌ	371inj	New Zealand	Nu Zɪlʌnd	371ivb	Venezuela	Vɛnɛzwʌlʌ
371ijb	Jersey	ȷɛrsɪ	371inj	Cook Islands	Kuk Ʌɪlʌnd	371ivc	Vietnam	Vɪɛt Nʌm
371ijc	Djibouti	ȷɪbutɪ	371inj	Niue	Nɪue	371ixa	China	ʔȷo¢ɢʌu
371ika	Cape Verde	Kʌbo Vɛrdɛ	371inj	Tokelau	tokɛlʌu	371ixb	Albania	ʃkɪpɛrɪʌ
371ikb	Cayman Islan	Kʌɪmʌn Ʌɪl	371ioa	Austria	Ostɛrʌɪk	371ixc	Switzerland	ʃvʌɪtz
371ikc	Kyrgyzstan	Kʌɪrɢɪzstʌ	371iob	Australia	Ostrʌlɪʌ	371iya	Israel	ɣɪsrʌɛl
371ikd	Greenland	Kʌlʌʌlɪt N	371iob	Cocos Island	Kokos Ʌɪlʌ	371iyb	United Kingd	ɣunʌɪtɛd K
371ike	Cameroon	Kʌmɛrun	371iob	Christmas Is	Krɪstmʌs Ʌ	371iyb	Britain	brɪtɛn
371ikf	Cambodia	Kʌmpu¢ɛʌ	371iob	Norfolk Isla	Nvrfolk Ʌɪ	371iyb	England	Ɛnglʌnd
371ikg	Canada	Kʌnʌdʌ	371ioc	Uzbekistan	Ozbɛkɪston	371iyb	Wales	Vʌɪlz
371ikh	Qatar	Kʌtɪr	371ipa	Portugal	Pvrtuɢʌl	371iyb	Scotland	Skotlʌnd
371iki	Kazakhstan	Kʌzʌkhstʌn	371ipb	Pakistan	Pʌkɪstʌn	371iyb	Northern Ire	Nvrɛɛrn Ʌɪ
371ikj	Kenya	Kɛnyʌ	371ipc	Panama	Pʌnʌmɪ	371iyb	Isle of Man	Ʌɪl of Mʌn
371ikk	Czech Republ	Kɛskʌ rɛpu	371ipd	Papua New Gu	Pʌpuʌ Nu G	371iyb	Gibraltar	ȷɪbrʌltɪr
371ikl	South Osseti	Khusɪr ɪrɪ	371ipe	Paraguay	Pʌrʌɢwʌɪ	371iyb	Bermuda	bɛrmudʌ
371ikm	Kiribati	Kɪrɪbʌtɪ	371ipf	Peru	Pɛru	371iyb	Anguilla	Ʌnɢwɪlʌ
371ikn	Colombia	Kolombɪʌ	371ipg	Poland	Polskʌ	371iyb	Montserrat	Montsɛrʌt

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 104 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

371iyb	Saint Helena	Sʌɪnt hɛlɛ	393a	sourness, bi	sɪr	431a	red, redness	rɛd
371iyb	Turks and Ca	turks ʌnd	394a	odour, smell	pʌf	431c	pink	pɪnk
371iyb	British Virg	brɪtɪʃ Vɛr	398a	sound	sʊn	432a	orange (colo	orʌn
371iyb	Pitcairn Isl	pɪtkɛrn Aɪ	399a	silence	sɪl	433a	yellow, yell	ɣɛl
371iyb	Midlands	Mɪdlʌndz	400a	loud, loudne	lʊd	433d	blond	blɔn
371iyc	United State	ɣunʌɪted S	401a	faintness of	fɛn	434a	green, green	ɢrɪn
371iyc	American Ind	ʌmerɪkʌʃʌs	402a	bang (noise)	bʌm	435a	blueness	blʊ
371iyc	Virgin Islan	Vɛrɢɪn Aɪl	402b	pop (noise)	pop	436a	purple	pʏp
371iyc	American Sam	Ʌmerɪkʌn S	402d	click	klɪk	436b	mauve	mʏv
371iyc	Northern Mar	Nʏrθɛrn Mʌ	406a	sibilation,	hɪs	438a	look, look a	r
371iyc	Palau	bɛlʌʊ	406b	whistle (sou	ʍɪs	438c	a look (at s	rɔ
371iyc	Guam	ɢʊʌhʌn	407a	stridor, hoa	ɢrʊf	438f	see, seeing,	s
371iyc	Marshall Isl	Mʰrʃʌl Aɪl	407b	snore	snʏr	438h	observation	sɔ
371iza	Zambia	Zʌmbɪʌ	407c	shrillness	srɪl	438j	view, scene,	ʏʊ
371izc	Zimbabwe	Zɪmbʌbʍɛ	408a	shout	ʃɪt	438t	vision, eyes	ʏɪʃ
371j	European Uni	ɣurop ɟonʌ	408b	cry, call	kʏl	442b	lens	lɪs
371kk	Cologne	Kʏln	408d	scream	ʃrɪk	442c	glasses, eye	spɛk
371km	Munich	Mʊnʃɛn	409bka	bark (dog)	bɪk	442h	camera	kʌm
371kp	Paris	pʌrɪ	410a	melody, tune	tʊn	442j	projection (	proɟ
371kr	Rome	ʳomɛ	410b	harmony	hɪr	445g	film, movie	mʊv
374a	sense, physi	sʌs	410i	rhythm (musi	rʏm	445m	mien, look,	lʊk
374h	conscious, a	kɔʃ	412a	music	mʊs	447a	intellect, m	mɪn
374i	smell (searc	smɛl	412d	jazz	ɟʌz	447b	spirit, soul	sʊl
376a	pleasant, en	trɪl	412wb	song	son	449a	thought	fʏt
376c	comfort, cos	kɪf	413d	orchestra	kɛs	452a	topic, subje	tʏp
377a	pain (physic	pɪn	414ba	guitar	ɢɪtɪr	455a	pay attentio	hɪd
378a	touch	tʌɕ	414cb	violin	vɪolɪn	455c	notice, reco	tɪs
378c	itch	ɛɕ	414cd	cello	ɕɛlo	455g	be awake	ʍɛk
379a	heat, hotnes	hɪt	414ce	bass, double	bʌɪs	457a	carefulness	kɛf
379d	fire	fʊr	414da	piano	pɪʌno	457c	care (for),	kɛr
379f	flame	flʌm	414eb	clarinet	klʌrɪn	457h	vigilance, a	vɪɟ
379j	temperature	tɛm	414ec	flute	flʊt	459a	inquiry, enq	kɪd
379k	celsius (deg	Sɛls	414ed	piccolo	pɪkolo	459c	question, qu	k
380a	cold (op. ho	kod	414ee	oboe	obo	459ca	question, qu	kɛ
380d	snow	sno	414eg	saxophone	sʌkfʏn	459k	question (a)	ko
380e	ice	ɪɪs	414eh	bassoon	bʌsʊn	459s	seek, want t	sɪɕ
381b	burn	bʏn	414fb	tuba	tromp	460a	answer, repl	rɛp
381e	ash (fire)	hʌʃ	414fca	horn (musica	nʏn	461c	test, try ou	tɛs
383d	oven, stove,	von	414ga	gong (resona	ɢon	461d	standard, cr	krʊt
383g	hob	hob	414gb	bell	bʌl	462a	compare, com	kom
383ia	boil (heat)	bɪl	414h	drum	drom	464b	any	ɛn
383k	radiator	rʏd	414ib	mouth organ,	hɪmon	465a	measurement	mɛs
384c	freeze	frɪs	415a	hear	h	465bca	knot (nautic	not
385a	fuel (of any	fɣʊl	415b	hearing	ho	465be	Beaufort win	bofʏt
385ca	coal	kʊl	415c	audible	hɪb	465eab	metre	mɛt
385cb	peat	tʏb	415d	listen, list	l	465eae	micron, micr	mɪkron
385cc	charcoal	ɕɪk	415e	a listening	lo	465eba	mile	mɪɪl
385cd	coke	kok	417a	light, illum	lʌt	465ebc	cable (tenth	kʌɪbl
385g	paraffin, ke	kerosɪn	417c	brightness (	brɪt	465ebd	fathom (6 fe	fʌθom
385l	match (fire)	mɛɕ	417g	flash (spark	flʌʃ	465ebe	shackle (len	ʃʌkl
386a	tasting (try	tʌs	417l	reflectivity	mɪr	465ebf	foot	foot
386c	flavour (pas	flʌv	417r	ray, energy	bɪm	465ebg	yard (three	ɣɪrd
388c	tobacco	tob	418a	dark, darkne	dɪk	465ebh	inch	ɪnɕ
388ca	cigar	sɛɢ	420c	lamp, light	lʌm	465ec	area	ʌrɪ
388f	pepper	pɛp	421a	screen, shie	ʃɪd	465ece	hectare	hɛk
388g	mustard	most	421d	curtain	kʏt	465ecf	acre	ʌɪkʌ
389a	condiment, s	kond	422a	transparent,	klɪr	465ed	volume	vol
389b	spice, hot (	spɪs	425a	colour	kol	465edb	litre	lɪt
389c	sauce (seaso	sʏs	425g	paint	pɪt	465edd	gallon	ɢʌlon
389gh	hummous	hʊmos	426c	pale, palene	pʌl	465ede	pint	pɪɪnt
389gk	coleslaw	kolslʏ	427a	white, white	ʍʊt	465eg	frequency	fɛ
389gtb	taramasalata	tʌrʌmʌsʌlʌ	428a	blackness	blʌk	465ega	hertz, frequ	hɛrtz
389gv	vanilla	vʌnɪl	429a	grey, gray	ɢrɛ	465eh	pressure	prɛs
390a	savouriness	sʌv	430a	brown, brown	brʊn	465eha	pressure mea	bɪr
392a	sweet, sweet	sʍɪt	430c	beige	bʌɪɟ	465ehb	pressure mea	pʌskʌl
392cb	fudge	fʌɟ	430f	khaki	khɪk	465ei	Watt, power	ʍot

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 105 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

465eja	gram (g)	ɋrʌm
465ejc	tonne (1000	ton
465nba	compass (mag	kʏs
465r	dial, indica	dʌl
466a	evidence	ʏɪd
466ca	certificate	stɛf
466d	degree (univ	dɛɋ
468a	limitation,	kᴡʌl
468b	but, however	kᴡʌ
468d	if, provided	ɪf
469a	possibility,	pʏs
471a	likely, prob	prʌb
471c	reasonable,	plʏs
471d	assume, assu	ʃɯm
473a	fact, certai	sɛt
474f	puzzle, baff	bʌf
475a	reasons, bas	rɪs
475e	discussion,	ɪɋ
476a	intuition, i	tɯs
478a	prove, demon	prɯf
480a	judging, dec	ɉɛɉ
484a	discovery, d	koʏ
484j	find, locate	fɪn
485a	belief	blɪf
485g	opinion, dee	f
485h	opinion, vie	fo
488a	yes	ɣɛ
490a	knowing, kno	n
490b	knowledge	noɉ
490e	culture, art	kʌ¢
490g	science	sɪs
490j	technology	tɛk
491c	unknown thin	nɪɋ
491e	some (unknow	sɪ
494a	truth	trɯ
494c	accuracy, ex	zʌk
494d	correctness,	krɛk
495a	error, wrong	ɛr
496a	proverb, max	ʏɛb
497a	foolery, tom	fɯl
498a	intelligence	klɛʏ
498c	wisdom	ᴡʌs
499a	stupid, unin	stɯp
502a	sanity	sɪn
503a	mad, madness	mʌd
503d	psychosis	sɪɪk
505a	memory of so	mɛm
506a	forget, obli	foɋ
507a	expect, expe	pɛk
507d	wait (for),	ᴡʌt
508a	surprise	prɪs
508g	suddenness	sɪd
509a	disappointme	dɯs
512a	conjecture,	ɋɛs
513a	imagination	mʌɉ
513f	invention	ʏʏn
514a	mean, meanin	mɪn
516a	understandin	stɛn
520a	interpretati	tɪp
520j	solve, solvi	sloʏ
520k	read	rɪd
522a	manifestatio	nɪf
522b	display, exh	dʌs
522g	demonstratio	dɛm
523d	mystic, occu	mʏs
523e	implication	plɪk
524a	information	ɪnf
524f	statement, r	¢o
524na	web (interne	ᴡɛb
524s	form, page	fʏm
525a	secrecy, con	sʌk
526a	divulgence,	ʏɯɋ
527a	hiding, phys	hʌd
527fa	mask	mʌsk
527fb	veil	ʏɯl
528a	publishing,	blɪʃ
528d	propaganda	ɋʌnd
528e	advertisemen	ʏʌd
528g	journal, new	ɉɯn
528i	magazine (jo	zɪn
529a	news	nɯs
529c	rumour	mʏr
529f	media (press	mɪd
530a	secret	sʌkod
531c	mail, post	pos
531caa	letter (post	lɛt
531cf	stamp (posta	stʌm
531f	telephoning,	fon
531m	television,	tɛʏ
531o	tv channel	¢ʌn
531s	radio, wirel	rɪd
531v	aerial, ante	rɪʌl
533a	negation, no	no
534a	teaching, in	tɪ¢
534aa	study of tea	tɪ¢oʃ
536a	learn, learn	lɪn
536c	studying (ac	stɯd
536f	study, theor	oʃ
539a	school	skɯl
539l	university	ɣɯn
541a	false, false	fɯs
541c	hypocrisy	hʏp
541f	fake, faking	fʌk
542a	cheat, decep	¢ɪt
542b	trick, trick	trɛk
542d	trap	trʌp
542e	sham, preten	ʃʌm
547b	this, these	ʃɛ
547c	that (over t	¢ɛ
547d	which, that,	ʃʌ
547e	such	sɛ¢
547g	identificati	dɛn
547h	guide, guida	ɋɪd
547j	mark, symbol	mɪk
547k	gesture	ɉɛs
547l	signal	sɪɋ
547m	indication,	kɪt
547n	call, addres	kɪl
547o	badge	bʌɉ
547p	heraldry, co	rʌld
547r	flag	flʌɋ
547s	sign	sɪn
547t	screen, disp	srɪn
547ufa	dot, spot	ɣʌt
547uh	dash, hyphen	dʌʃ
547x	tattoo	tʌtɯ
548a	record, docu	rɛk
548f	chronicle, h	kron
548g	registration	rɛɉ
548h	reservation,	sɛr
548i	monument, me	mɯm
548j	trace (remai	trɪs
550a	obliteration	blɪt
551a	representati	rʏp
551b	design	dɪn
551e	image, model	mɪɉ
551g	doll	dol
551k	art	ɪt
551n	photography	fot
551q	map, plan (g	mʌp
551t	graph	ɋrʌf
551u	scan (view a	skʌn
553b	picture, ima	pɪ¢
553e	draw, drawin	drɯ
554a	sculpture, c	kʏʏ
554c	origami	orɪɋʌmɪ
558a	symbol, lett	sɛb
558d	vowel	ʏʃf
559a	word	ᴡod
559d	dictionary	dɪk
561b	name	nʌm
563a	phrase	frʌs
564c	adjective, a	ʌ
564h	infinitive,	ɪz
564k	past tense	oz
564l	present tens	ɛz
564m	future tense	ɯz
564o	hypothetical	ʌz
567a	perspicuity,	spɪk
569a	conciseness,	brɪf
571a	mental energ	ʏɛʏ
577a	voice	ʏos
579a	speak, to ta	p
579c	speech, talk	po
579i	say	¢
579j	statement, r	¢o
584a	conversation	omp
586a	writing, com	ʏf
586f	writing (phy	rɪt
586n	ink	ɪnk
586p	writing impl	pɛn
587a	print (onto	prɪt
587b	type (using	tɪp
589a	book	bɯk
589ha	page (book)	pʌɉ
589m	library	lɛb
590a	description,	dɛs
590b	story, tale	tʌl
590e	myth (doubtf	mɪf
591a	dissertation	trɪt
593a	poem	pɯm
593g	rhyme	rɪm
593i	prose	prɯs
594a	show, perfor	ʃol
594g	act, acting,	ʌkt
594p	stage (theat	stʌɉ
595a	will, decisi	ᴡol
596a	necessity, m	nɛs
596c	automatic	ʏt
605a	choosing, ch	¢os
605g	either, or	rʏ
605j	preference	prɛf
605k	vote	ʏot
607a	rejection	ɉɛk
609a	spontaneity	spon
610a	habit, used	ʌk
612a	motive	tɪʏ
612g	persuade, pe	sᴡɛd

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 106 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

614a	pretext	prɛk
615a	good, goodne	ɢʌd
616a	evil, wicked	ʁʏl
617a	intention, r	tɛn
617e	for, in orde	pʏ
618a	non-design,	rʌnd
618b	gambling, be	ɢʌm
618c	lottery	loto
619a	quest (pursu	kwɛs
619c	chase, hunt,	¢ʌs
620a	avoid, avoid	ʁod
620b	flee, fleein	flɛd
621a	relinquishme	kɪʃ
622a	business	bɪs
622h	employment,	ɟob
622q	profession,	ɪr
622u	work, functi	ʋɾk
623a	plan, arrang	plʌn
623f	programme (p	proɢ
624a	way, method,	hɯ
625e	neutral	nɯt
627a	requirement,	nɪd
628a	organ, instr	ʌdʏ
629a	means, facil	ɛd
630a	tool, device	ʏr
630b	switch	swɪ¢
630ce	gear	ɢɪr
630d	spanner	spɪn
630e	machine, dev	ʃɪn
630f	pump	pɯp
630g	engine, moto	mot
630ha	jet	ɟɛt
630n	robot	rob
631a	materials, s	mʏt
631ba	brick	brɪk
631bb	mortar	mʏ¢
631bc	concrete	krɪt
631bd	plaster	plɪs
631be	tile	tɪl
631c	paper	pʌp
631d	plastic	plʌk
631da	nylon	nɪlon
631db	polyester	polɪɛst
631dc	terylene	tɛrɪlɪn
632a	a store of .	stʏr
633a	supply, prov	pɯr
634a	waste	ʋos
635a	enough, suff	nof
636a	insufficienc	tot
636b	scarcity, ra	rɛr
637a	plenty, over	mom
638a	importance,	pʏt
640a	utility, use	ɣɛʃ
641c	rubbish, tra	trʌʃ
642a	convenient,	ʁɪn
644a	goodness, me	ɢɯd
644j	value, worth	ʁɪl
645a	bad, badness	bʌd
645e	damn	dɪn
646a	perfect, per	pɛf
647b	fault, defec	ʌ¢
648a	clean, clean	klɪn
648b	wash, abluti	ʋoʃ
648bb	shower	ʃɪr
648bba	bath	bɪf
648ea	soap	sop
648ga	brush, sweep	bros
648gb	mop	mop
648p	purity (phys	pur
649b	dirt	dʏt
649d	latrine, toi	tʏt
650a	health	hɛf
651a	ill health,	ophɛf
651b	sick, illnes	sɪk
651c	disease, ill	zɪs
651caa	AIDS	ʌɪds
651cab	HIV	hɪʁ
651cfa	fever	fɪʁ
651cfa	influenza, f	flɯ
651cka	cold, chill	kold
651cka	cough	kof
651ckb	cancer	kʌn
651coa	ulcer	ols
651csa	stroke (illn	srok
654a	improvement,	ɪmp
654f	edit	ɪd
654g	decoration,	dok
655a	deterioratio	bo¢
655d	corrode, cor	krod
655f	damage, inju	dɪm
655jsa	sprain	spɛn
655jsa	sting	stɪn
656b	repair, fix,	pɛr
656g	cure, heal	kur
658a	remedy	mod
658c	medicine, dr	mɛd
658faa	aspirin	ʌspɪrɪn
658fba	balm, ointme	bɪm
658fka	quinine	kwɪnɪn
658fpa	penicillin	pɛnɛsɪlɪn
658fpa	pill, tablet	pɪl
658i	medical trea	dot
658jnc	plaque	plok
658k	surgery, ope	sɯɟ
659c	poison	pɯ¢
660a	safety, safe	sʌf
660h	buffer	bɯf
661a	danger	dʌn
662a	refuge, from	fɯɟ
662e	harbour	hɪb
662f	umbrella	brol
664a	warning, wat	ʋʏn
665b	alarm	lɪm
667a	escape, get	kʌp
668a	save, rescue	sur
669a	preparation,	prɛp
671a	try, essay,	trɪ
673a	use, apply,	ɣ
673b	use, utilisa	ɣo
673e	by, using, w	ɣʌ
673f	used by, 's,	ʌɣ
676a	action, doin	d
676b	active case	dʌ
676f	dealing with	dʏk
676g	deed, an act	do
676j	action assoc	ɪd
677c	passive case	ʌd
678a	active, acti	dɛʃ
678g	meddling, in	mɛb
679b	lazy, sluggi	do¢
679c	sleep, be as	slɪp
679g	yawn	ɣʏn
679h	dream	drɪm
680a	haste, rushi	hɪs
681a	leisure	lɛs
682a	effort, exer	zɛr
682e	exercise, ga	zɛs
683a	rest, repose	rɛs
684a	fatigue, wea	tɪɢ
684c	fainting, co	fɛnt
687g	office	fɪs
688a	behaviour, c	bɛʁ
689a	manage, mana	mɪɲ
689b	directorship	drɛk
691a	advice, coun	ʁʌs
692c	congress	koŋɢrɛs
692d	senate	sɛnʌɪt
694a	skill, maste	skɪl
694d	craft, skill	krɪf
698a	cunning	kon
700a	difficulty,	prob
701a	ease, facili	ɪs
702a	hindrance, o	hɪn
702ga	dam	dʌm
703a	aid, help, a	hɛp
704a	against, opp	ɢɪn
706d	federation	fɛd
708f	organisation	ʏɢ
709a	quarrel, row	krɛl
711a	defiance, st	dɪf
712a	attack, go f	tʌk
712i	siege	sɪɟ
712k	shot	ʃot
713a	defence	dɛf
713ea	castle	kɪs
713h	scale (e.g.	skʌl
716a	dispute, con	spɯt
716c	rival	rʌʁ
716e	match, conte	mʌ¢
716k	fight	fɪt
716m	race, racing	rʌs
717a	peace	pɪs
718a	war	ʋʏr
721a	yield, surre	ɣɪd
721b	give in, bac	ɣɪdo¢
722d	military, ar	mɪlt
722h	soldiery	soɟ
723n	arms, weapon	ʋɛp
723pa	arrow	flɛ¢
723qaa	axe	ʌks
723qka	club (weapon	klob
723qsa	spear	spɪr
723qsb	sword	sʏd
723r	fire-arm, gu	ɢʌn
723t	ammunition	mun
723ta	bullet	bɯl
723u	explosive (s	plos
725a	complete, ac	plɪt
727a	success, eff	sʏk
727d	victory, inf	ʁɪ¢
727f	win, winning	ʋɪn
728a	fail, failur	fɛl
729a	trophy, priz	trof
730a	prosperity,	pros
731a	adversity, t	trob
733a	authority	ʏm
733b	control, tak	trol
733c	government,	ɢor

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 107 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

733h	politics	pol
733j	despotism, t	tɪr
733k	royalty	rɯl
735a	severe, seve	sʏɪr
736a	lenity, clem	klɛm
737a	imperative v	ɯz
737b	command, ord	ʏd
737ba	summon, caus	sʏm
739a	obedience	bɪd
739c	loyalty, fid	lol
740a	compulsion,	pɛl
741a	master, chie	¢ɪf
742a	service (e.g	sʏr
742e	subjects (pe	sɯbpɛ
742f	servitude, s	slɛr
743b	crown	krɪn
744a	freedom, lib	lɪb
744f	loose, free,	lɯs
745a	subjection,	sub
745b	dependency (	dɛp
747a	restraint, c	rʌ¢
747e	arrest	rʏs
747f	bind, fetter	fɛt
747i	tightness, c	tɛt
748a	prison, jail	ɟʌl
755a	deputy	dʏp
755c	for, on beha	bɛf
756a	let, permiss	lɛ
756f	ticket	tok
757a	ban, prohibi	bʌn
759a	offer, bid,	fɛr
759d	invitation	rɪt
761a	please, ask	ɾk
761f	begging (for	bɛɋ
764a	promise	prom
765a	contract, ag	dɪl
766a	conditions,	stɪp
766b	negotiation	nɛɋ
767a	pledge, secu	plɛɟ
767c	insurance	ʃɯr
768a	conformance,	fom
771a	take, get, a	t
771b	an acquisiti	to
771h	earn, earnin	rɛn
771i	gain	ɋɛn
771j	profit	prof
772a	loss, no lon	los
773a	possession,	ɾ
773d	possessions,	ɾo
773ea	with, posses	ɾʌ
773eb	of, possesse	ʌɾ
773i	ownership, o	ɾn
774ba	free, not po	zʌɾ
777a	property, go	ʌp
777e	parcel, pack	pʌk
777k	furniture, f	fɯn
778a	keep, retent	kɪp
778c	hold	hod
778d	grip, tight	ɋɪp
780a	transfer (of	trʌf
780c	heritance	hʏt
780e	appoint, del	ɋʌt
781a	give, giving	ɋɛɾ
781f	sacrifice	krɪf
782a	receiving, t	sɪɾ
783c	stocks (shar	stok
783d	shares (comp	ʃɛr
783e	distribution	rɪb
784a	lend, borrow	bor
784c	leasing, ren	hɪr
786a	taking, catc	kɛ¢
788a	stealing, th	stol
791a	barter, exch	bɪt
791c	trade (busin	trɪd
791i	order (buy g	trɾk
796a	mart, street	mɪt
796d	shop, store	ʃop
797a	money, cash	kʌʃ
797gda	dollar ($)	dolɾr
797gpa	pence, penny	pɛns
797gpb	pound (£)	pʌɯnd
797gya	Euro (€)	ɣɯro
797i	coin, coinag	kʏɛn
797ja	cent	sɛnt
797l	cheque	¢ɛk
799b	bank (money)	bʌnk
800a	wealth, rich	rɪ¢
800b	afford	fʏd
801a	poor, povert	poɾ
802a	credit	krɛd
803a	debt, thing	dɛt
803e	interest (bo	trɾs
804a	payment	pʌm
808a	account (fin	kɪn
809a	price, cost,	prʌs
809e	tax, duty	tʏk
814a	economy, thr	frɪf
817a	affections,	pʌʃ
818a	feel, feelin	fɪl
819a	sensibility,	sɯs
821a	excite, exci	sot
821e	grandness, g	ɋrʌn
823b	patience	pɪʃ
824a	happiness, m	hʌp
825a	suffering	sɯf
825d	sorrow, woe	sʏr
825e	worry, care,	ʏɾr
826a	pleasing, pl	plɛs
827a	painfulness,	hɾʃ
828a	content, sat	sʌt
829e	frown	frɾn
830a	regret (for	ɋrɛt
831a	relief, easi	rɪf
833a	merriment, g	¢ɪr
834a	sad, melanch	sʌd
835a	rejoicing	ɟʏs
835b	laugh, laugh	lɾf
835c	smile	smɾl
836a	grieve for,	ɋrɪɾ
836e	cry, weep	ʏɪp
836f	tears	tɪr
837a	amusement, e	mɾs
837b	interest (so	trɛs
837c	festivity, p	fɛs
837e	revel, prank	prʌk
837fa	park	pɾk
837fba	roundabout,	kʌrɯsʌl
837feb	juggling	ɟɯɋ
837fef	trapeze	trʌpɪs
837g	sport	spʏt
837gb	skate	skʌt
837gca	bat, racque	bʌt
837gcd	cricket	krɪkɛt
837gce	tennis	tɛnɪs
837gch	badminton	bʌdmɪnton
837gdb	football, so	sokɛr
837gdb	goal (object	ɋɾl
837gdc	rugby	rʌɋbɪ
837gea	skittle	skɪt
837gfa	judo	ɟɯdo
837gfc	wrestling	ʏʏs
837gfd	karate	kʌrʌtɛ
837gxa	ski	skɪ
837h	game, play	ɋɪm
837hsa	skip, skippi	skɛp
837j	plaything, t	toɟ
837jha	chess	¢ɾs
837jhb	draughts (bo	dɯokolɋɪm
837jhc	backgammon	bʌkɋɪm
837jmc	sudoku	sɯdokɯ
837ka	stadium	stʌd
837m	dance, danci	dʌns
838a	boredom, ted	bʏr
839a	wit	ʏɛt
839c	joke	ɟok
839d	humour	mɯr
840a	dull, dullne	dʏl
840b	humourless	zʌmɯr
841a	beauty	bɛl
842a	ugliness	ɋlɛ
843c	shave	ʃɪr
844a	ornamentatio	ʏn
844k	gem, jewel	ɟɯl
844kaa	amethyst	ʌmɛθɛst
844kda	diamond	dɪʌmond
844kea	emerald	ɛmɛrʌld
844kpa	pearl	pɾl
844kra	ruby	rɯbɛs
844ksa	sapphire	sʌfʌɪr
844kta	topaz	topʌz
845a	a blemish, m	spo¢
846a	taste (judge	tɾs
848a	fashion	fʌʃ
848f	elegance, re	ʃɪk
848g	neat, smart	smɾt
850a	pretend, pre	prɛt
851a	ridicule, mo	mok
852a	hope, hope t	hop
852b	aspiration,	bɪʃ
854a	fear, afraid	fɪr
854f	fright, scar	skɛr
855a	courage, bra	brʌr
855g	gallantry, p	ɋlʌn
856a	cowardice	kɯd
857a	rashness, ha	rɾʃ
858a	caution, loo	kʏʃ
859a	want, desire	ʏɪʃ
859l	like, fondne	lɾk
859r	libido, sexu	lʏb
859t	hunger	hɯɋ
859u	thirst	fos
861d	disgust	ɋɯs
864a	wonder, fant	ʏon
866a	repute, este	rɯp
866d	fame, famous	fɛm
866e	honours	hon
867f	shame	ʃɪm
868a	nobility	nob

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 108 22/07/2014 20:02

Algilez root words

868a	nobility	nɒb
868d	aristocracy	ʌrɪs
869g	wild	ⱱɛd
871a	pride	prɪd
872a	humility	hɯm
873a	vanity, conc	ʁʌn
874a	modesty	mʏd
874b	shy, shyness	ʃʌɪ
875c	ceremony, fo	sɛm
877a	boast	bʏʃ
878a	insolence, a	sɒ¢
880a	friend	frɛn
880i	acquainted,	nɒl
881a	enemy	nɛm
882a	sociality, f	sʌʃ
882g	visit, call	ʁɪs
882k	host, hospit	hʌs
883e	private, pri	prɪʁ
884a	politeness,	plɒt
884d	greeting	ɢrɪt
884f	introduction	trɒ
886a	congratulati	ɢrʌt
887a	love	lɒʁ
887k	eroticism	rɒʝ
888a	hatred, dete	hɯt
889e	kiss	kɪs
890a	darling, dea	dɬl
890b	favourite (t	fɯʁ
891a	anger (make	ʌnɢ
894a	marriage	nɯp
896d	widow(er)	ⱱʌd
897a	kind, benevo	bɛn
898a	malevolence,	mʌl
898e	cruelty	krɯl
900a	threat	frɛt
905a	pity, feel s	pɪt
907a	thank, grati	tʌnk
909a	forgiveness,	fɒʁ
910a	revenge, pay	ʁʌʝ
911a	jealousy	ʝɛl
912a	envy	ɛnʁ
913a	right (moral	rʏt
913b	justice, fai	ʝɒs
914a	wrong (moral	rɯn
915a	dueness, rig	rɪt
915d	worthiness,	ⱱʏf
917a	duty, obliga	dɯt
920a	respect, est	spɒk
922a	contempt, sc	skʏn
923a	approval, ap	pɪʁ
923d	admire, admi	mɪr
923i	support, com	sʌp
924c	protest	prɒt
924d	blame, censu	blʌm
924g	criticize, r	krɛt
927b	justificatio	ʝɪs
928a	accuse, accu	kɯs
929a	probity, hon	hɛs
929c	reliableness	rɛb
930b	betray, perf	trɛ¢
933a	virtue	ʁɯt
934a	wickedness,	ɯ¢
936a	guilt	ɢɪl
942a	temperance,	tɛd
944c	luxury	lɯʃ
949e	narcotic dru	droɢ
950a	purity (mora	prɯt
950b	prudery	prɯd
950c	chastity	¢ʌt
950d	virgin	ʁɯʝ
951e	rape	rɪp
953a	law	lʏr
954d	crime, offen	krɪm
955c	police	plɪs
955f	sheriff	ʃɛrɪf
957d	jury	ʝʊr
959a	legal proces	lɪɢ
962a	reward	ⱱʏd
963a	punishment	nɪʃ
963b	penalty (min	nɪʃɛt
963f	spanking	spʌk
963g	torture	tʏ¢
964b	whip	ⱱʌp
965a	god	ɢɒd
968a	angel	ʌnʝ
968b	saint	sʌnt
969a	devil, satan	dɛʁ
970a	fairy, elf	ɛlf
970b	ghost	ɢʏs
970c	demon	dɪm
971a	heaven	hɛʁ
972a	hell	hɛl
973a	religion	lɪʝ
973hba	Buddhist	ɓɯdɪst
973hha	Hindu	ɦɪndɯ
973hia	Islam	ɪslʌm
973hja	Jew, Jewish	ʝud
973hka	Christ	krɪst
973hsa	Sikh	sɪkh
976a	orthodoxy	ɾrf
979b	holy, sancti	hɬl
981d	mass, religi	mɒs
981e	prayer	prɛ
983a	magic, sorce	mɛʝ
986c	rabbi	rʌbʌɪ
986d	imam	ɪmʌm
986da	mullah	mɯlʌh
990c	church	¢ɛ¢
990d	synagogue	sɪnʌɢɒɢ
990e	mosque	mɒsk

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 109 22/07/2014 20:02

Audio CD to accompany Algilez course book

Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 110 22/07/2014 20:02

SAMPLE PUBLICATION INFO AS
REQUIRED (with sample barcode)



Algilez final proof (2014-07-22).indd 111 22/07/2014 20:02